



63 Wessel Road, Rivonia, 2128 PO Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128 South Africa
Tel: +27 (0) 11 803 5726 Fax: +27 (0) 11 803 5745 Web: www.gcs-sa.biz

Final Scoping Report

Lephalale Solar Project

Version - Final

06 January 2022

Applicant: K2021699383 (South Africa) Proprietary Limited

GCS Project Number: 21-0037

Client Reference: PR-CLI-001

LDEDET Reference: 12/1 /9/2-W94



GCS (Pty) Ltd. Reg No: 2004/000765/07 Est. 1987

Offices: Johannesburg (Head Office) | Durban | Gaborone | Lusaka | Maseru | Windhoek | Ostrava

Directors: AC Johnstone (CEO) | A Gunn (COO) | A Wilke | M Van Rooyen | W Sherriff (Financial) | N Marday (HR)

Non-Executive Director: B Wilson-Jones

**Final Scoping Report
Lephalale Solar Project**

**Report
Version - Final**



06 January 2022

DOCUMENT ISSUE STATUS

Report Issue	Version - Final		
GCS Reference Number	21-0037		
Client Reference	PR-CLI-001		
Title	Final Scoping Report: Lephalale Solar Project		
	Name	Signature	Date
Author	Janice Callaghan		15 December 2021
Unit Manager	Gerda Bothma		05 January 2022
Director	Magnus van Rooyen		06 January 2022

LEGAL NOTICE

This report or any proportion thereof and any associated documentation remain the property of GCS until the mandator effects payment of all fees and disbursements due to GCS in terms of the GCS Conditions of Contract and Project Acceptance Form. Notwithstanding the aforesaid, any reproduction, duplication, copying, adaptation, editing, change, disclosure, publication, distribution, incorporation, modification, lending, transfer, sending, delivering, serving or broadcasting must be authorised in writing by GCS.

In compliance with the Protection of Personal Information Act, No. 37067 of 26 November 2013, please ensure the following:

- Any personal information provided herein has been provided exclusively for use as part of the public participation registration process, and may therefore not be utilised for any purpose, other than that for which it was provided.
- No additional copies may be made of documents containing personal information unless permission has been obtained from the owner of said information.
- All documentation containing personal information must be destroyed as soon as the purpose for which the information was collected has run out.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Background

K2021699383 (South Africa) (Pty) LTD (the Applicant) proposes the development of a solar plant that will generate electricity using photovoltaic (PV) panels. The electricity produced will supplement power at the Grootegeluk coal mine in Lephalale, Limpopo province. The solar plant will be approximately 256 hectares (ha) in extent and will generate approximately 100MW of power. Upon completion of a site selection process, the farm Appelvlakte 448 was identified as the optimal location for the solar plant.

Project Description

The proposed Lephalale Solar Plant will make provision for the establishment of an array of crystalline solar PV modules grouped into strings of 28 modules and installed to solar tracking mounting structures, together with associated infrastructure; including a perimeter access road, evacuation powerlines, and access road. The solar plant will be approximately 256 hectares (ha) in area and will generate approximately 100MW of power.

Scoping and Environmental Impact Report Process

A S&EIR process has two distinct phases: The Scoping Phase and the Environmental Impact Reporting Phase. The Scoping Report identifies potential biophysical, social and health aspects and impacts of the proposed development on the receiving environment and invites comments from stakeholders in the identification of key issues and areas of concern, in order to inform the S&EIR process. The main objectives of the Scoping Phase are as follows:

- Provide a description of the proposed project, including the legislative context and project motivation;
- Identify and describe applicable alternatives for the proposed project;
- Identify and describe the anticipated environmental, social, economic and cultural impacts, including cumulative impacts, associated with the proposed development and outline key issues and specialist studies, included within the S&EIR process to assess these issues in further detail;
- Identify suitable measures to avoid, manage or mitigate identified impacts and to determine the extent of the residual risks that need to be managed and monitored;
- Describe the methodology applied to conduct the scoping phase;
- Describe the process of engagement with identified stakeholders, including their views and concerns; and
- Describe the Plan of Study for the Environmental Impact Report (EIR) Process (second

phase of the S&EIR process), which outlines the nature and extent of further investigations required in the EIR phase.

The Scoping phase concludes with the submission of a Scoping Report to the Competent Authority (CA) for acceptance. If accepted, the CA will instruct GCS to commence the EIR phase. This Final Scoping Report provides a summary of the receiving environment and discusses the potential impacts on biophysical and socio-economic conditions within the study area. A Plan of Study for the EIA Phase indicates the specialist studies that have been identified to investigate the potential impacts generated by the proposed solar project

Public Participation Process

All interested and affected parties are required to register as stakeholders to enable them to comment during this Public Participation Process (PPP). This PPP provides an opportunity to comment and raise any concerns or suggestions in respect of the project.

As per the requirements of the NEMA EIA Regulations (2014, as amended), the Draft Scoping Report (DSR) has been issued for public participation in terms of GNR 326, Regulation 43.

The DSR was available for comment for 30 days from 5 November until 6 December 2021, as stipulated by the NEMA EIA Regulations (2014, as amended).

All comments received during the Scoping PPP have been recorded and addressed within the Scoping Comments and Responses Report (CRR). The CRR will be updated on a continuous basis and will be presented to the authorities and other I&APs together with the draft and final environmental impact report as a full record of issues raised, including responses on how the issues were considered during the application process.

The availability of the Draft Scoping Report was announced through advertisements and personal emails, notices at selected local venues and notification letters to registered I&APs. Two public open days were held during the review period of the Draft Scoping Report. A record of the stakeholder communication is included as part of the CRR, which is available with this Final Scoping Report.

CONTENTS PAGE

1	INTRODUCTION	1
1.1	INTRODUCTION TO THE PROPOSED LEPHALALE SOLAR PROJECT.....	1
1.2	PROJECT LOCATION.....	3
1.3	DETAILS OF THE APPLICANT AND EAP.....	6
1.4	LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT	6
1.5	THE S&EIR PROCESS	9
1.6	DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES, FORESTRY AND ENVIRONMENT SCREENING TOOL	10
1.6.1	<i>Purpose of the Screening Tool</i>	<i>10</i>
1.6.2	<i>DFFE Screening Tool Results</i>	<i>10</i>
1.7	LISTED ACTIVITIES TRIGGERED.....	11
1.8	NEED AND DESIRABILITY.....	14
2	DETAILED PROJECT DESCRIPTION	14
2.1	KEY COMPONENTS OF THE PROPOSED LEPHALALE SOLAR PROJECT	14
2.2	THE SOLAR FIELD.....	16
2.3	ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURE	17
2.3.1	<i>Substation Complex</i>	<i>17</i>
2.3.2	<i>Transmission Line.....</i>	<i>17</i>
2.3.3	<i>Battery Energy Storage System</i>	<i>17</i>
2.3.4	<i>Operations and Maintenance Buildings.....</i>	<i>18</i>
2.3.5	<i>Borehole and Water Treatment Plant.....</i>	<i>18</i>
2.3.6	<i>Roads</i>	<i>19</i>
2.3.7	<i>Fencing.....</i>	<i>20</i>
2.3.8	<i>Access Control Gate and Guard House</i>	<i>20</i>
2.4	TEMPORARY INFRASTRUCTURE	21
3	PROJECT ALTERNATIVES	21
3.1	THE “PROPERTY/SITE” ALTERNATIVE.....	22
3.2	THE “ACTIVITY” ALTERNATIVE.....	25
3.3	THE “DESIGN/LAYOUT” ALTERNATIVE	25
3.4	THE “TECHNOLOGY” ALTERNATIVE	27
3.5	NO-GO OPTION	27
3.6	CONCLUDING STATEMENT OF PREFERRED ALTERNATIVES.....	28
4	BASELINE ENVIRONMENTAL DESCRIPTION	30
4.1	GEOLOGY	30
4.2	TOPOGRAPHY	30
4.3	CLIMATE	33
4.3.1	<i>Regional Climate.....</i>	<i>33</i>
4.3.2	<i>Rainfall.....</i>	<i>33</i>
4.3.3	<i>Evaporation.....</i>	<i>35</i>
4.4	SOILS, LAND USE AND LAND CAPABILITY	36
4.4.1	<i>Soil Types</i>	<i>36</i>
4.4.2	<i>Land Use</i>	<i>37</i>
4.4.3	<i>Land Capability</i>	<i>37</i>
4.5	HYDROLOGY	40
4.5.1	<i>Water Management Area.....</i>	<i>40</i>
4.5.2	<i>Surface Water Hydrology.....</i>	<i>40</i>
4.5.3	<i>Mean Annual Runoff.....</i>	<i>42</i>
4.6	WETLANDS.....	42
4.7	ECOLOGY AND BIODIVERSITY.....	42
4.7.1	<i>Flora.....</i>	<i>42</i>
4.7.2	<i>Fauna</i>	<i>46</i>

4.7.3	<i>Avifauna</i>	47
4.7.4	<i>Reptiles</i>	47
4.7.5	<i>Amphibians</i>	48
4.8	AIR QUALITY.....	48
4.9	HERITAGE SITES AND PALAEOLOGICAL IMPORTANCE	50
4.10	SOCIO-ECONOMIC CONDITIONS	50
4.11	TRAFFIC	51
4.12	VISUAL ASPECTS.....	51
5	PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS	54
5.1	PURPOSE OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION.....	54
5.2	PUBLIC CONSULTATION PROCESS.....	54
5.2.1	<i>Stakeholder database</i>	54
5.2.2	<i>Announcement of the application process</i>	55
5.2.3	<i>Comments and Responses Report</i>	56
5.2.4	<i>Review of the Draft Scoping Report</i>	56
6	PLAN OF STUDY FOR EIA.....	57
6.1	IMPACT ASSESSMENT PHASE TASKS.....	57
6.2	COMPETENT AUTHORITY CONSULTATION	58
6.3	IMPACT ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY	59
6.4	IMPACT MANAGEMENT	60
6.5	ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (EMPr).....	60
6.6	TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR THE SPECIALIST STUDIES.....	61
6.6.1	<i>Heritage Assessment</i>	61
6.6.2	<i>Socio-Economic Assessment</i>	62
6.6.3	<i>Air</i>	62
6.6.4	<i>Visual Assessment</i>	63
6.6.5	<i>Traffic Assessment</i>	63
6.6.6	<i>Wetland Assessment</i>	64
6.6.7	<i>Soil and Agricultural Potential Assessment</i>	64
6.6.8	<i>Hydrogeology Assessment</i>	65
6.6.9	<i>Hydrology Assessment</i>	65
6.6.10	<i>Ecology Assessment</i>	66
6.7	EIA PHASE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION.....	66
6.7.1	<i>Announcement of the Availability of the Draft EIR and Draft EMPr</i>	66
6.7.2	<i>Public Review of the DEIR and DEMPr</i>	66
6.7.3	<i>Announcement of the Availability of the Final EIR and Draft EMPr</i>	67
6.7.4	<i>Announcement of Authorities' Decision</i>	67
7	POTENTIAL IMPACTS	67
8	CONCLUSION AND WAY FORWARD.....	68
8.1	CONCLUSION	68
8.2	WAY FORWARD	69
9	UNDERTAKING BY EAP	69
9.1	UNDERTAKING REGARDING CORRECTNESS OF INFORMATION	69
9.2	UNDERTAKING REGARDING LEVEL OF AGREEMENT	69

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1-1: Regional Locality of the proposed site	4
Figure 1-2: Site layout and affected properties	5

Figure 2-1: Single axis solar PV module tables raised 1.5m above ground level (to a maximum tilt height of 3m).....	15
Figure 3-1: Site selection rating matrix.....	23
Figure 3-2: Representation of Mean Wind Speed (ms-1 at 100 m) (Source: WASA, 2020) ...	26
Figure 4-1: Regional geology of the proposed site (Jackson, 2021).....	31
Figure 4-2: Regional topography of the proposed site area.....	32
Figure 4-3: A42J average monthly rainfall	34
Figure 4-4: Average Monthly Rainfall in Region.....	35
Figure 4-5: Average monthly rainfall and evaporation for quaternary catchment A42J	36
Figure 4-6: Land capability of the project area (Jackson, 2021).....	38
Figure 4-7: Land cover in the project area.....	39
Figure 4-8: Quaternary catchment	41
Figure 4-9: Classification of vegetation on site.....	45
Figure 4-10: Sensitive receptors adjacent to the proposed site.....	49
Figure 4-11: Sensitive receptors around the proposed site	53

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1-1: Summary of Technical Details of the Lephalale Solar Facility	2
Table 1-2: Name and Address of Applicant.....	6
Table 1-3: Name and address of environmental assessment practitioner.	6
Table 1-4: Legislation and guidelines applicable to the Lephalale Solar project.....	6
Table 1-5: Penalties applicable to non-compliances under the legislation tabulated above .	9
Table 1-6: DFFE Screening - Environmental Sensitivities.....	10
Table 1-7: NEMA Listed Activities triggered by the Lephalale Solar project	12
Table 3-1: Site selection factors and site suitability.....	24
Table 4-1: SAWS stations parameters	34
Table 4-2: Soil forms found in the project area (Jackson, 2021)	37
Table 4-3: Alien invasive plant species identified in the surrounding areas	46
Table 4-4: Confirmed mammal species present on the study site	46
Table 6-1: Impact Assessment Scoring	59
Table 6-2: Impact Significance Ratings	60
Table 7-1: Preliminary impacts identified.....	67

LIST OF APPENDICES

APPENDIX A: EAP DECLARATION.....	70
APPENDIX B: EAP CVS	71
APPENDIX C: PPP DOCUMENTS.....	72
APPENDIX C1: PRE-APPLICATION CORRESPONDENCE	73
APPENDIX C2: BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT (BID).....	74
APPENDIX C3: NOTIFICATION DOCUMENTATION.....	75
APPENDIX C3-1: WRITTEN NOTIFICATIONS	76
APPENDIX C3-2: SITE NOTICES.....	77
APPENDIX C3-3: NEWSPAPER ADVERT	78
APPENDIX C4: PLACEMENT OF THE DSR	79
APPENDIX C5: POD POSTERS.....	80
APPENDIX C6: COMMENTS & RESPONSE REPORT	81

APPENDIX C7: IAP DATABASE.....	82
APPENDIX D: DFFE SCREENING REPORT	83

ABBREVIATIONS

Applicant	K2021699383 (South Africa) (Pty) LTD
AQIA	Air Quality Impact Assessment
BESS	Battery energy storage system
BID	Background Information Document
BPEO	Best Practical Environmental Option
CA	Competent Authority
CARA	Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983)
CRR	Comments and Responses Report
CSP	Concentrated Solar Power
DEIR	Draft Environmental Impact Report
DFFE	Department of Fisheries, Forestry and Environment
DFO	Dust Fallout
DSR	Draft Scoping Report
EA	Environmental Authorisation
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EIR	Environmental Impact Report
EMF	Environmental Management Framework
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme
FEIR	Final Environmental Impact Report
GCS	GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd
GNR	Government Notice Regulation
GPS	Global Positioning System
ha	hectares
I&APs	Interested and Affected Parties
IBA	Important Bird Area
km	kilometer
kV	Kilo volt
LDEDET	Limpopo Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism
m	meter
MAE	Mean Annual Evaporation
MAP	Mean Annual Precipitation
masl	Meters above sea level
mm/yr	Milimeters per year
MW	Mega watt
NEM:BA	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)
NEM:PAA	National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)
NEM:WA	National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998)
NFEPA	National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas
NGO	Non-Governmental Organisation
NHRA	National Heritage Resources Act, (Act No. 25 of 1999)
NWA	National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998)
PM	Particulate Matter
POS	Plan of Study
POSA	Plants of South Africa
PPP	Public Participation Process
PV	Photovoltaic
S&EIR	Scoping and Environmental Impact
SANBI	South African National Biodiversity Institute
SAWS	South Africa Weather Service
SIA	Social Impact Assessment

SoW	Scope of Work
TIA	Traffic Impact Assessment
ToR	Terms of Reference
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
VIA	Visual Impact Assessment
WMA	Water Management Area
WUL	Water Use License
WWTP	Waste Water Treatment Plant

STRUCTURE AND CONTENT OF THIS REPORT

This Scoping Report has been prepared in compliance with Appendix 3 of the EIA Regulations (2014, as amended) and is divided into various chapters and appendices, the contents of which are outlined below.

CONTENTS OF THE SCOPING REPORT	RELEVANT SECTION IN THE REPORT
Details of - <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. The EAP who prepared the report; and ii. The expertise of the EAP, including a curriculum vitae 	Section 1.3 and Appendix B
The location of the activity, including - <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. The 21 digit Surveyor General code for each cadastral land parcel; ii. Where available, the physical address and farm name; iii. Where the required information in terms of (i) and (ii) is not available, the coordinates of the boundary of the property or properties; 	Section 1.2
A plan which locates the proposed activity or activities applied for at an appropriate scale, or, if it is - <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. A linear activity, a description and coordinates of the corridor in which the proposed activity or activities is to be undertaken; or ii. On land where the property has not been defined, the coordinates within which the activity is to be undertaken 	Section 1.2
A description of the scope of the proposed activity, including - <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. All listed and specified activities triggered; ii. A description of the activities to be undertaken, including associated structures and infrastructure; 	Section 1.1 Section 1.7 Section 2
A description of the policy and legislative context within which the development is proposed including an identification of all legislation, policies, plans, guidelines, spatial tools, municipal development planning frameworks and instruments that are applicable to this activity and are to be considered in the assessment process	Section 1.4 Section 1.6
A motivation for the need and desirability for the proposed development including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location	Section 1.8
A full description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred activity, site and location within the site, including - <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. Details of all alternatives to be considered; ii. Details of the public participation process undertaken in terms of regulation 41 of the Regulations, including copies of the supporting documents and inputs; iii. A summary of the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and an indication of the manner in which the issues were incorporated, or the reasons for not including them; iv. The environmental attributes associated with the alternatives focusing on geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects; v. The impacts and risks identified for each alternative, including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts, including the degree to which these impacts - <ol style="list-style-type: none"> aa. can be reversed; bb. may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and cc. can be avoided, managed or mitigated; vi. The methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks associated with the alternatives; vii. Positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and on the community 	Sections 3 to 7 Appendix D

viii. ix. x. xi.	that may be affected focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects; The possible mitigation measures that could be applied and level of residual risk; The outcome of the site selection matrix; If no alternatives, including alternative locations for the activity were investigated, the motivation for not considering such; and A concluding statement indicating the preferred alternatives, including preferred location of the activity	
	A plan of study for undertaking the environmental impact assessment process to be undertaken, including - i. A description of the alternatives to be considered and assessed with the preferred site, including the option of not proceeding with the activity; ii. A description of the aspects to be assessed as part of the environmental impact assessment process; iii. Aspects to be assessed by specialists; iv. A description of the proposed method of assessing the environmental aspects, including aspects to be assessed by specialists; v. A description of the proposed method of assessing duration and significance; vi. An indication of the stages at which the competent authority will be consulted; vii. Particulars of the public participation process that will be conducted during the environmental impact assessment process; and viii. A description of the tasks that will be undertaken as part of the environmental impact assessment process; ix. Identify suitable measures to avoid, reverse, mitigate or manage identified impacts and to determine the extent of the residual risks that need to be managed and monitored	Section 6
	An undertaking oath or affirmation by the EAP in relation to - i. The correctness of the information provided in the report; ii. The inclusion of comments and inputs from stakeholders and interested and affected parties; and iii. Any information provided by the EAP to interested and affected parties and any responses by the EAP to comments or inputs made by interested and affected parties;	Section 9
	An undertaking under oath or affirmation by the EAP in relation to the level of agreement between the EAP and interested and affected parties on the plan of study for undertaking the environmental impact assessment;	Section 9
	Where applicable, any specific information required by the competent authority; and	N/A
	Any other matter required in terms of section 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act.	N/A

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Introduction to the Proposed Lephalale Solar Project

K2021699383 (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (the Applicant) proposes the development of a solar plant that will generate electricity using PV panels. The electricity produced will supplement power at the Grootegeluk coal mine in Lephalale, Limpopo Province. The solar plant will be approximately 256 hectares (ha) in area and will generate approximately 100MW of power. Upon completion of a site selection process, the farm Appelvlakte 448 was identified as the optimal location for the main part of the solar plant.

In terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998, as amended) (NEMA) and the NEMA Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (2014, as amended), a full Scoping and Environmental Impact Report (S&EIR) Process is required for the construction of the proposed Lephalale Solar Project. GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd (GCS) was appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process in order to determine the biophysical, social and economic impacts associated with undertaking the proposed activities.

The project will comprise the following main components (which are discussed in more detail in the Detailed Project Description in Section 2 of this Report):

Solar Field:

- Solar PV panels
- Steel support structure and tracker system on concrete foundations
- Inverter stations as part of the PV field
- Transformers, switchgear and related equipment as part of the Substations
- Internal roads

Associated infrastructure:

- Substation complex (33/132 kV) including control rooms and grid control yards.
- Transmission lines and transmission towers
- Battery Energy Storage System
- Operations and Maintenance Buildings
- Borehole and Water Treatment Plant
- Access & Internal roads
- Perimeter fencing & Access Control (Gate & Security Building)

Temporary Infrastructure

- Concrete batching facility
- Temporary offices for the construction period
- Construction yard
- Laydown area

The table below provides a summary of the technical details associated with the proposed solar facility.

Table 1-1: Summary of Technical Details of the Lephalale Solar Facility

Component	Description / Dimensions
Height of PV Panels	<= 5m
Area of PV Array	+250 ha
Number of Panels and Inverters	To be determines at detailed design phase
Area of Inverter/Transformer stations/substations/BESS	The inverter/transformer stations will be located within the area of the PV array, while the main HV transformers will be located within the substation complex
Voltage of Substation Complex	22kV/132kV or 33kV/132kV
Area of Substation Complex	<= 2 ha
Height of Substation Complex	<= 30m
Area occupied by laydown areas (Permanent and Construction)	<=10 ha
Area occupied by Buildings	< 1 ha for site office and O&M buildings
Length of Access Road	<=4km
Width of Access Road	5m
Length of Internal Roads	<=11km
Width of Internal Roads	4m
Proximity to Grid Connection	+/- 4.0km
Height of Grid Connection	<=5m
Height of Perimeter Fencing	<= 3m
Type of Perimeter Fencing	Double fencing with electrification, CCTV cameras with 24-hour monitoring from Control room - details to be finalised in the EPC procurement process

1.2 Project Location

The proposed solar project is located in the Lephalale Local Municipality, Waterberg District, Limpopo Province, South Africa. The proposed solar project is located approximately 15km to the northwest of the town of Lephalale and immediately east of the Exxaro Grootegeluk Coal Mine (refer to Figure 1-1 for the Regional Locality Map).

The solar project is located on the Remaining Extent of Farm Appelvlakte No. 448, which is the property of Exxaro Grootegeluk Coal Mine. Ancillary infrastructure (access road, powerline and substation) is located on the following surrounding farms:

- Remainder of Appelvlakte 448 LQ
- Portion 1 of Appelvlakte 448 LQ
- Daarby 458 LQ
- Portion 1 Nelsonkop 464 LQ
- Enkelbult 462 LQ

The Surveyor-general 21 digit site information for the parent farm for the above properties are provided in the table below:

Property	SG Code
Remainder of Appelvlakte 448 LQ	TOLQ0000000044800000
Portion 1 of Appelvlakte 448 LQ	TOLQ00000000044800001
Daarby 458 LQ	TOLQ00000000045800000
Portion 1 Nelsonkop 464 LQ	TOLQ00000000046400001
Enkelbult 462 LQ	TOLQ00000000046200000

Figure 1-2 indicates the layout of the proposed PV plant infrastructure and the affected parent farms.

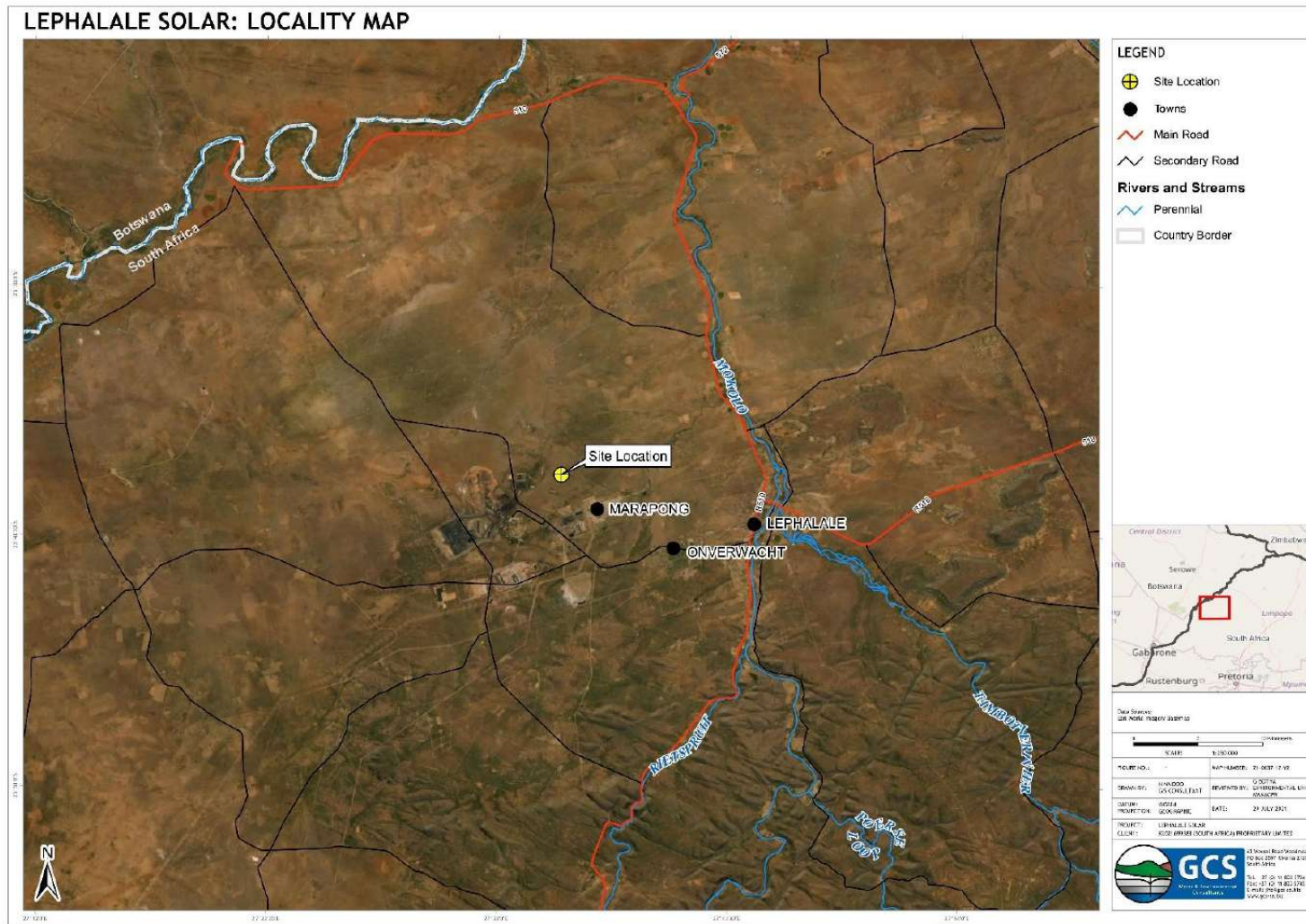


Figure 1-1: Regional Locality of the proposed site

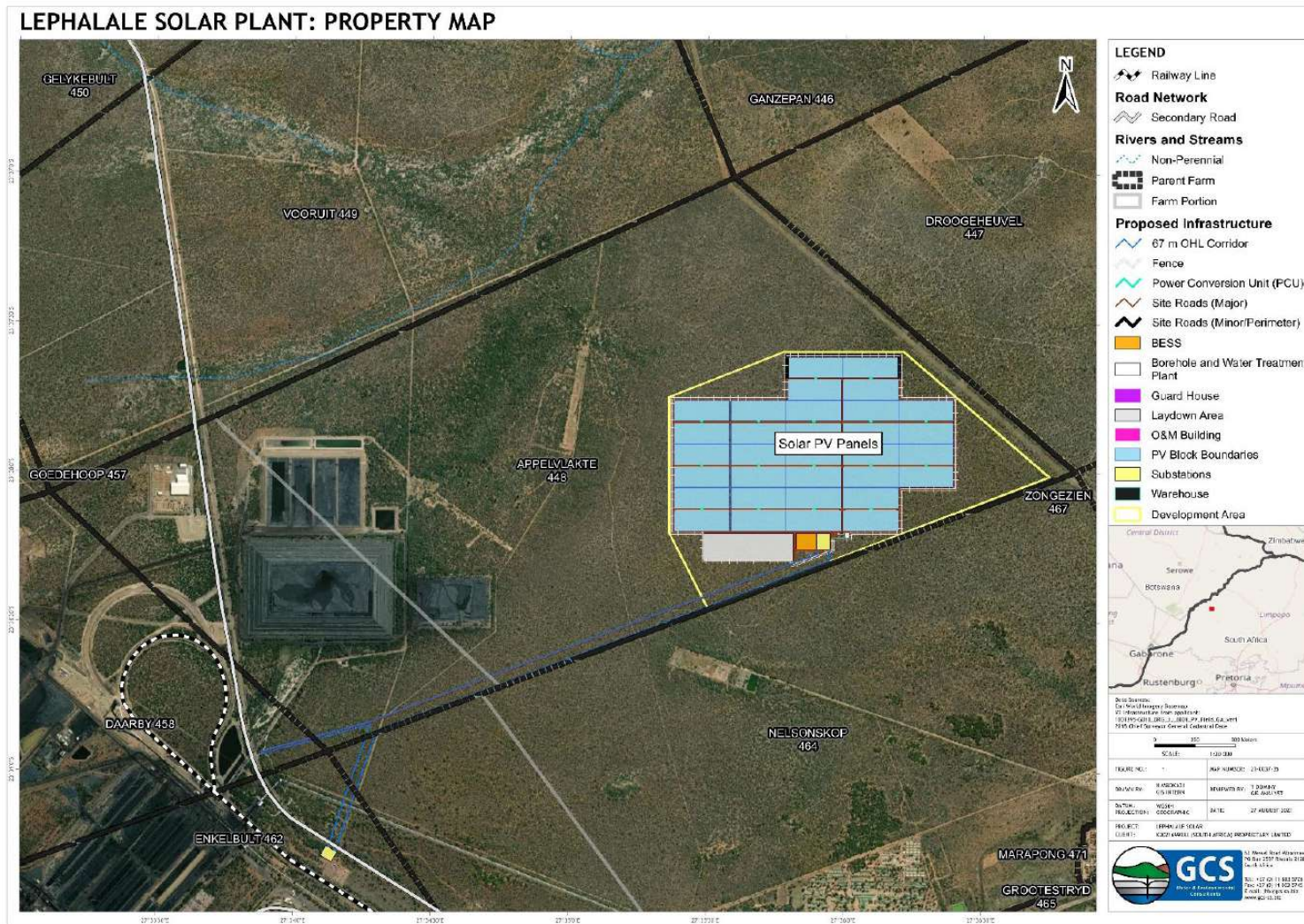


Figure 1-2: Site layout and affected properties

1.3 Details of the Applicant and EAP

The details of the applicant are provided in Table 1-2.

Table 1-2: Name and Address of Applicant

ITEM	COMPANY CONTACT DETAILS
Company Name:	K2021699383 (South Africa) Proprietary Limited
Company Representative:	Tracey Achterberg
Telephone No.:	083 609 0183
Facsimile No.:	-
E-mail Address:	Tracey.Achterberg@exxaro.com
Postal Address:	The Connexion, 263 West Avenue, Die Hoewes, Centurion, 0157

GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd (GCS) have been appointed as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioners (EAP) to undertake the environmental processes required to obtain approval for the proposed listed activities. The contact details of the EAP are provided in Table 1-3.

Table 1-3: Name and address of environmental assessment practitioner.

ITEM	COMPANY CONTACT DETAILS
Company Name:	GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd
Company Representative:	Gerda Bothma
Telephone No.:	+27 (0)11 803 5726
Facsimile No.:	+27 (0)11 803 5745
E-mail Address:	gerdab@gcs-sa.biz
Postal Address:	PO Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128

1.4 Legislative Context

The policy and legislative context applicable to the Lephalale Solar project is summarised in Table 1-4 and penalties applicable to non-compliance to the legislation are detailed in Table 1-5.

Table 1-4: Legislation and guidelines applicable to the Lephalale Solar project

LEGISLATION/ GUIDELINES	APPLICABILITY
The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996)	All developers are duty-bound to constitutional, legislative, and other measures to prevent pollution and ecological degradation, promote conservation and to develop in a sustainable manner as far as is reasonably possible. The constitutional environmental right elevates the importance of environmental protection and conservation and emphasises the significance that South Africans attach to an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being.
National Environmental	NEMA provides for co-operative environmental governance by establishing principles for decision-making on matters affecting the environment,

LEGISLATION/ GUIDELINES	APPLICABILITY
Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA)	institutions that will promote co-operative governance and procedures for co-ordinating environmental functions exercised by State Departments and to provide for matters connected therewith. These principles serve as guiding principles for a project and they are binding, enforceable and justiciable. In terms of the EIA Regulations of 2014 (as amended in 2017) published in terms of NEMA, an Application for Environmental Authorisation (EA) for listed activities is required to be submitted to either the Provincial Environmental Competent Authority, or the National Competent Authority.
Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983)	This Act includes the use and protection of land, soil, wetlands and vegetation and the control of weeds and invader plants. In the regulations published in 1984 under the Act, which declared approximately 50 plant species as “weeds” or “invader plants”. This list was further expanded on 30 March 2001 to now contain a comprehensive list of declared weed and invader plant species.
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004) (NEM:BA)	The purpose of the Biodiversity Act is to provide for the management and conservation of South Africa’s biodiversity within the framework of the NEMA and the protection of species and ecosystems that warrant national protection. This Act is applicable to this application for EA, in the sense that it requires the project applicant to consider the protection and management of local biodiversity.
National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)	<p>The Act focuses on the protection and conservation of ecologically viable areas representative of South Africa’s biological diversity and its natural land-and seascapes. The Act addresses inter alia:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The protection and conservation of ecologically viable areas representative of South Africa’s biological diversity and its natural land-and seascapes; • The establishment of a national register of all national, provincial and local protected areas; • The management of those areas in accordance with national standards; and • Inter-governmental co-operation and public consultation in matters concerning protected areas.
National Veld and Forest Fire Act (Act No. 101 of 1998)	The purpose of the Act is to prevent and combat veld fires in the country. The Act was amended by the National Forest and Fire Laws Amendment Act (Act No. 12 of 2001)
National Forests Act (Act No. 84 of 1998)	An objective of the Act is to provide special measures for the protection of certain forest and tree species, and to promote the sustainable use of forests for environmental, economic, educational, recreational, cultural, health and spiritual purposes. In terms of Section 15(1) of the Act, forest trees or Protected Tree Species may not be cut, disturbed, damaged, destroyed and their products may not be possessed, collected, removed, transported, exported, donated, purchased or sold - except under license granted by the relevant authority. Government Notice 44204 of 2021 provides the latest List of Protected Tree Species within the borders of South Africa.
National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) (NWA)	The NWA is the primary legislation regulating both the use of water and the pollution of water resources. A person can only be entitled to use water if the use is permissible under the Act. Water Use is defined broadly and must be

LEGISLATION/ GUIDELINES	APPLICABILITY
	licensed unless it is listed in Schedule 1 as an existing water use or is permissible under general authorization.
The National Heritage Resources Act, (Act No. 25 of 1999) (NHRA)	NHRA governs the management of heritage resources which are of cultural significance. The South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) is the national body responsible for the protection of South Africa's cultural heritage resources.
Limpopo Environmental Management Act (Act No. 7 of 2003)	This Act provides the lists for Protected and Specifically Protected Species under Schedule 2, 3 and 12 as well as the stipulation for permit application to remove these species. In addition, it gives protection measures for the terrestrial and aquatic biota and systems. Schedule 9 lists aquatic plant species that are prohibited in the province.
Limpopo Conservation Plan version 2, 2013	This conservation plan is consistent with the principles of national legislation and is designed to support integrated development planning and sustainable development by identifying an efficient set of Critical Biodiversity Area (CBAs) and Environmental Support Areas (ESAs) that are required to meet national and provincial biodiversity objectives, in a configuration that is least conflicting with other land uses and activities.
Municipal Biodiversity Summaries Project, 2010	This was the most relevant biodiversity conservation plan for the Lephalale Municipality prior to the publication of the Limpopo Conservation Plan version 2, 2013
Limpopo State of the Environment Report, 2004	This report provides a high level overview of the State of the Environment in Limpopo.
Waterberg Environmental Management Plan, 2006	This management plan provides for the protection of the environment and describes how activities that have, or could have, and adverse impact on the environment, should be managed, mitigated, controlled and monitored. The management plan is a coarse-scale planning tool that outlines strategic objectives for environmental management. All new developments in the Waterberg District Municipality should be aligned with these environmental management objectives.
Draft Environmental Management Framework for the Waterberg district, 2010	The aim of the Environmental Management Framework (EMF) is to support decision making in the Waterberg District Municipality area in order to facilitate appropriate and sustainable development. The EMF integrates policies and frameworks and aligns government mandates to streamline decision-making and to improve cooperative governance. The EMF has a number of specific objectives, which include identifying the status quo, development pressures and trends in the area and development of a decision support system for development in the area to ensure that environmental attributes, issues and priorities are taken into account.
Lephalale Spatial Development Framework, 2008	The spatial development framework was compiled by the Lephalale Municipality with the purpose of guiding the form and location of future physical development within the municipal area in order to address imbalances of the past. The plan identifies environmentally sensitive areas (e.g. mountain ridges, riverine environments, etc.) and makes recommendations regarding proposed developments in these areas.

Table 1-5: Penalties applicable to non-compliances under the legislation tabulated above

LEGISLATION	SECTION	FINE
NEMA	Section 49A (1) (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (g)	Fine not exceeding R 10 million or imprisonment for a period not exceeding 10 years, or both such fine and such imprisonment.
	Section 49A (1) (i), (j) or (k)	Fine not exceeding R 5 million, or imprisonment for a period not exceeding 5 years. In the case of a second or subsequent conviction: fine not exceeding R 10 million, or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding 10 years. Or in both instances to both such fine and such imprisonment.
	Section 49A (1) (h), (l), (m), (n) (o) or (p)	Fine or imprisonment for a period not exceeding one year, or to both a fine and such imprisonment.
NWA	Section 15 and Item 31 of Schedule 4	<u>First conviction:</u> Fine or imprisonment for a period not exceeding 5 years, or both a fine and such imprisonment. <u>Second or subsequent conviction:</u> Fine or imprisonment for a period not exceeding 10 years, or both a fine and such imprisonment.
NEM: WA	Section 67 (1) (a), (g) or (h)	Fine not exceeding R 10 million or imprisonment for a period not exceeding 10 years, or both such fine and such imprisonment, <u>in addition to</u> other penalties that may be imposed in terms of NEMA.
	Section 67 (1) (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (i), (j), (k) or (l), and Section 67 (2) (a), (b), (c), (d) or (e)	Fine not exceeding R 5 million or imprisonment for a period not exceeding 5 years, or both such fine and such imprisonment, <u>in addition to</u> other penalties that may be imposed in terms of NEMA.
	Section 67 (1) (m)	Fine or imprisonment for a period not exceeding 6 months or both a fine and such imprisonment.

1.5 The S&EIR Process

A S&EIR process has two distinct phases: The Scoping Phase and the Environmental Impact Reporting Phase. The Scoping Report identifies potential biophysical, social and health aspects and impacts of the proposed development on the receiving environment and invites comments from stakeholders in the identification of key issues and areas of concern, in order to inform the S&EIR process. The main objectives of the Scoping Phase are as follows:

- Identify the relevant policies and legislation relevant to the activity;

- Motivate the need and desirability of the proposed activity, including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location and layout;
- Identify and confirm the preferred activity and technology alternative through an impact and risk assessment and ranking processes;
- Identify and confirm the preferred site, through a detailed site selection process, which includes an identification of impacts and risks inclusive of identification of cumulative impacts and a ranking process of all the identified alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, and cultural aspects of the environment;
- Identify the key issues to be addressed in the EIR phase;
- Agree on the level of assessment to be undertaken; and
- Identify suitable measures to avoid, manage or mitigate identified impacts and to determine the extent of the residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.

1.6 Department of Fisheries, Forestry and Environment Screening Tool

1.6.1 Purpose of the Screening Tool

The Department of Fisheries, Forestry, and Environment (DFFE) Screening Tool allows the applicant to identify potential environmental sensitivities of a proposed development site, identify specific zones or plans such as industrial development zones or Environmental Management Frameworks that may be applicable to the proposed development site, and it acts as a guideline as to which specialist assessments may need to be undertaken as part of the environmental assessment process.

The selection of the specialist investigations that were undertaken as part of this environmental assessment process was determined with the assistance of this tool as well as a desktop environmental assessment.

1.6.2 DFFE Screening Tool Results

1.6.2.1 Environmental Sensitivities

The DFFE Screening Tool has identified the following environmental sensitivities for the development site:

Table 1-6: DFFE Screening - Environmental Sensitivities

Development Area Themes	Environmental Sensitivity
Agricultural Theme	Medium
Animal Species Theme	Medium
Aquatic Biodiversity Theme	Very High

Development Area Themes	Environmental Sensitivity
Archaeological and Cultural Sensitivity	Low
Civil Aviation Theme	Medium
Defense Theme	Low
Palaeontology Theme	High
Plant Species Theme	Medium
Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme	Very High

Please refer to Appendix D for a copy of the DFFE Screening Report.

1.6.2.2 Specialist Investigations

Based on the above, and in accordance with the project team's initial investigations, the following specialist investigations were identified to be undertaken for this project:

- Air Quality Impact Assessment;
- Aquatic Biodiversity Impact Assessment
- Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment
- Biodiversity Impact Assessment
- Geohydrological Impact Assessment
- Hydrological Impact Assessment
- Noise Impact Assessment
- Paleontological Impact Assessment
- Socio-Economic Assessment
- Soils, Land Capability, and Land Use Assessment
- Traffic Assessment
- Visual Impact Assessment

1.7 Listed Activities Triggered

The Lephalale Solar project triggers listed activities in terms of the NEMA, as contained in the amended 2014 EIA Regulations (as amended). The identified listed activities are presented in Table 1-7 and require that a S&EIR process is followed in order to obtain the necessary EA in terms of the NEMA.

Table 1-7: NEMA Listed Activities triggered by the Lephalale Solar project

LISTING NOTICE	ACTIVITY NO	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	PROJECT ACTIVITY WHICH TRIGGERS THE LISTED ACTIVITY:
1	11	<p><i>The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity–</i></p> <p><i>(i) outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts; or</i></p> <p><i>(ii) inside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of 275 kilovolts or more;</i></p> <p><i>excluding the development of bypass infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity where such bypass infrastructure is –</i></p> <p><i>(a) temporarily required to allow for maintenance of existing infrastructure;</i></p> <p><i>(b) 2 kilometres or shorter in length;</i></p> <p><i>(c) within an existing transmission line servitude; and</i></p> <p><i>(d) will be removed within 18 months of the commencement of development.</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The construction of a 33/132kV substation complex including control rooms and grid control yards; ≤1 ha in extent. • The construction of a 132kV transmission line of ±4 km in length. • Upgrading the existing Grootegeluk substation complex.
1	24	<p><i>The development of a road–</i></p> <p><i>(i) [a road] for which an environmental authorisation was obtained for the route determination in terms of activity 5 in Government Notice 387 of 2006 or activity 18 in Government Notice 545 of 2010; or</i></p> <p><i>(ii) with a reserve wider than 13,5 meters, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 metres;</i></p> <p><i>but excluding a road–</i></p> <p><i>(a) [roads] which [are] is identified and included in activity 27 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014;</i></p> <p><i>(b) [roads] where the entire road falls within an urban area; or</i></p> <p><i>(c) which is 1 kilometre or shorter.</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The construction of ≤15 km long, ≤8 m wide gravel access road running from the main Lephalale road to the site. • The construction of ≤10 km of ≤4 m wide gravel internal service roads within the plant boundary.

LISTING NOTICE	ACTIVITY NO	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	PROJECT ACTIVITY WHICH TRIGGERS THE LISTED ACTIVITY:
2	1	<i>The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more, excluding where such development of facilities or infrastructure is for photovoltaic installations and occurs – (a) within an urban area; or (b) on existing infrastructure.</i>	The construction of ±256ha Single Axis Tracker Photovoltaic Solar field; including solar module mounting structures comprised of galvanised steel and aluminium; electrical cables connecting the PV arrays to the inverter stations; access & internal roads; operations & maintenance area; collector substation; & Inverter / MV transformer stations; evacuation powerlines; battery storage facility.
2	4	<i>The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of more than 500 cubic metres.</i>	The construction of a 100MWh Battery Energy Storage Facility with container heights of 5m (with lightning masts of 20m) and a volume of 2,700m ³ of batteries and associated operational, safety and control infrastructure.
2	15	<i>The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation, excluding where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for– (i) the undertaking of a linear activity; or (ii) maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan.</i>	The proposed activity footprint is approximately 256ha in total extent, as such, the clearance of potentially indigenous vegetation for the construction of the proposed Lephalale Solar Project will exceed 20ha.

1.8 Need and Desirability

Private electricity generation is becoming more feasible, reinforced when President Cyril Ramaphosa announced on 10th June 2021 that government will lift the threshold for embedded generating electricity capacity from 1 MW to 100 MW, allowing households and businesses to privately build much bigger self-generating power facilities.

The Lephalale Solar Project proposes to take advantage of the option to supplement the electricity required and purchased by the Grootegeluk Coal Mine from Eskom, through the self-generation of electricity from the solar energy resource. This opportunity leverages the potential cost savings of such supplementary supply, while taking advantage of the reduced carbon footprint of the renewable nature of the technology.

2 DETAILED PROJECT DESCRIPTION

2.1 Key Components of the proposed Lephalale Solar Project

The proposed project will make use of solar PV technology to generate electricity from the sun's energy. The project will comprise the following main components (which are discussed in more detail below):

Solar Field:

- Solar PV panels
- Steel support structure and tracker system on concrete foundations
- Inverter stations as part of the PV field
- Transformers, switchgear and related equipment as part of the Substations
- Internal roads

Associated infrastructure:

- Substation complex (33/132 kV) including control rooms and grid control yards.
- Transmission lines and transmission towers
- Battery Energy Storage System
- Operations and Maintenance Buildings
- Borehole and Water Treatment Plant
- Access & Internal roads
- Perimeter fencing & Access Control (Gate & Security Building)

Temporary Infrastructure

- Concrete batching facility
- Temporary offices for the construction period
- Construction yard
- Laydown area

The PV solar plant will include an array of crystalline solar PV modules grouped into strings of 28 modules and installed to solar tracking mounting structures, together with associated infrastructure for the generation of 100MW of electricity. The PV tables will form an array covering an area of approximately 236ha, surrounded by a perimeter access road and fence. Provision will be made for approximately 4km long evacuation powerlines that will follow a 67m wide corridor along the southern boundary of the fence line of the Appelvlakte Farm No. 448. This corridor will have a surface area of approximately 25ha and will contain the main access road to the facility. The combined land requirement for the project therefore is approximately 256ha.

The PV tables will be raised approximately 1.5m above natural ground level and will make provision for a single axis tracking system allowing maximization of solar energy harvesting for conversion to electrical energy. Similar solar PV arrays are depicted in Figure 2-1 below.



Figure 2-1: Single axis solar PV module tables raised 1.5m above ground level (to a maximum tilt height of 3m)

The proposed associated infrastructure includes a fenced construction staging/lay-down area (a portion of which will form the operational lay-down area), inverter-transformer stations on concrete pads, a battery energy storage system (BESS) adjacent to the substation platform, office buildings with ablutions, maintenance shed/s and a substation for connection to the power grid, all within the 236ha PV plant site.

It is proposed that the 33kV powerlines within the facility be underground/sub-surface. The 33kV powerlines will feed into a proposed tie-in substation to convert the electricity from 132kV to the existing Eskom/Grootegeeluk Main 33kV Substation will occur via 132kV overhead

powerlines. The Grootegeluk 33 kV substation is located approximately 4km south-west of the proposed development site.

2.2 The Solar Field

The solar panels are composed of several solar cells containing a photovoltaic material which produce direct current electric power when exposed to solar radiation. The solar cells are interconnected and encapsulated between a transparent front (usually glass) and a backing material to form a solar panel. Typically, the photovoltaic material is Crystalline Silicon, however other viable options such as Cadmium Telluride and Copper indium gallium selenide are also available. The most recent advancements in bifacial technology are becoming an industry standard for utility-scale solar PV. The final technology that will be used for the Lephalale Solar facility will be determined during the detailed engineering phase which would commence after receipt of an EA from the competent authority.

The two options of mounting structure which were considered by the applicant are fixed mounting and tracking mounting structures. Typically, in a tracking system, the panels are mounted on a steel rack and a tracking motor is placed at the end of the array to control the tilt and movement of the panel as required to track the sun. The mounting structure influences the exposure of the photovoltaic panels to sunlight with single axis tracking systems, dual axis tracking systems, and fixed tilt mounting structure. Based on the findings of the scoping phase and to ensure the most optimal use of solar energy to generate electricity, the use of tracking photovoltaic panel arrays is the preferred option for the proposed development.

The photovoltaic panels will be installed to the mounting structures and will have a height of up to 4 m above ground level at maximum tilt. The mounting structures are founded into the ground through either concrete foundations or screw or pile foundations. The photovoltaic panels will be connected to each other in strings and the strings connected to inverter stations by low voltage underground direct current cables. Power from the inverter will be transformed from low to medium voltage (22 or 33 kV) at the medium voltage transformers. Power from the inverters is collected in medium voltage transformers through alternating current cables, which may be buried or pole-mounted depending on voltage level and site conditions. The electric power is then transported to a proposed 22/132 kV or 33/132 kV onsite substation complex, via medium voltage underground cables (22 or 33 kV). Cables and trenches required for underground cables will remain along internal roads and already disturbed areas as far as possible.

2.3 Associated Infrastructure

2.3.1 Substation Complex

The onsite substations complex will cover an area of approximately 2ha with a maximum height of 30 m. It is constructed to receive, convert and step up the electricity generated by the PV facility to a grid suitable power supply. The onsite substation complex will include transformers, measurements equipment, feeder bay, control rooms and grid control yards for the IPP/Owner (housing unit to control switch gears in the form of a concrete single storey building). The onsite substation complex will be divided into a medium and high voltage sides. The medium voltage side of the onsite substation complex contains collection, transformation (i.e., 22 or 33 kV to 132kV) and measurement equipment. The high voltage side contains mainly measurement equipment and connection to the 132 kV transmission line. In this report, the medium voltage side of the onsite substation complex is referred to as a “collector substation” as it collects and transforms the power produced by the solar PV facility and the high voltage side of the onsite substation complex is referred to as “switching substation” as it acts as a switch to evacuate the electricity into the 132 kV transmission line. The approximate 4km 132KV transmission line will connect the Lephalale Solar plant via another switching substation to the Grootegeluk Mine 33 KV substation. This switching substation will be located next to the existing Grootegeluk mine substation. In this switching Substation the voltage will be stepped down from 132 KV High Voltage to 33 KV Medium Voltage from where it will be connected to the Grootegeluk Mine substation. Where required, stormwater infrastructure will be constructed on the site and other switching substations to ensure that stormwater run-off from the site is appropriately managed. The location of the onsite substation complex is represented in Figure 1-2. It is however recommended that a development envelope is approved to allow for the micro-sitting of the associated infrastructure during the detailed engineering phase of the project (i.e., post EA).

2.3.2 Transmission Line

The power will be transmitted from the onsite substation complex into the Grootegeluk Substation via a 132 kV overhead transmission line. The route for the transmission line only traverses Exxaro owned land as indicated in Figure 1-2.

2.3.3 Battery Energy Storage System

The applicant proposes to install a battery storage facility, at some point in time, of approximately 100 megawatt-hour (MWh) for storage of the electricity generated from solar energy resources in the grid which includes batteries and associated operational, safety and control infrastructure.

The battery storage system allows to balance the supply and demand of electrical energy during the day and uses the stored energy during peak demand periods (typically in the mornings and evenings).

This facility will be set up in a series of containers / buildings, with a maximum height of 5m (excluding lightning masts) and will cover an area of approximately 2ha. The battery storage facility will house an encapsulated battery solution with associated operational, safety and control infrastructure. The associated operational, safety and control infrastructure comprises the monitoring units and the plant controller. The battery storage facility will be constructed next to the onsite substation complex as illustrated in Figure 1-2. It is however recommended that a development envelope is approved to allow for the micro-sitting of the associated infrastructure during the detailed engineering phase of the project (i.e., post EA).

2.3.4 Operations and Maintenance Buildings

Additional building infrastructure is required to support the functioning of the facility and provide services to personnel that will operate and maintain the facility. These operations and maintenance (O&M) buildings, of approximately 1ha in size will be located next to the onsite substation complex and will include:

- Workshops;
- Small storage areas for materials and spare parts for use on site for maintenance activities during the operation phase;
- Single storey brick building with control room, offices, ablution facilities and kitchen for staff, security and visitors;
- Security building at the entrance of the proposed site with ablution facilities;
- Septic/conservancy tanks and sewer lines connected to the serviced ablution facilities;
- Water storage tanks;
- Small diameter water supply pipeline connecting existing boreholes or existing pipeline access points to storage;
- Central waste collection and storage area; and
- Parking facilities.

2.3.5 Borehole and Water Treatment Plant

Water will be sourced from a borehole(s) on site as well as from the mine to make up the demand during the construction and operational phases of the project.

Water from the borehole will be treated in an on-site water treatment plant (WTP), e.g., demineralization, to ensure the required water quality is reached for the washing of the solar panels.

Note that potable water will be provided separately for domestic water consumption demands by personnel.

A separate water use authorisation process in terms of the National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998) (NWA) for the various identified water uses associated with this project will be undertaken simultaneously with this environmental assessment process.

2.3.6 Roads

2.3.6.1 Access Roads

Where required access roads will be constructed with a width of, up to 15 m at some points for the transport of material and equipment. Road signage, stormwater channels and drainage controls will be provided required. The equipment and material envisaged to be transported to site include, inter alia:

- Building material (bricks, sand, aggregate, cement, gravel, sheeting, fencing, etc.);
- Construction equipment (piling rigs, rollers, graders, batch plant, etc.);
- Solar modules (modules, frames, packing material etc.);
- Electrical components (transformers, switch gear, inverters, cables, etc.);
- Substation steelwork; and
- Water.

The transportation of the above-mentioned equipment and material are based on the following assumptions:

- All bulk material required on site, shall be transported to site on vehicles, which conform with the legal limits listed above.
- Solar modules and most of the electrical components required on site, shall be transported to site on heavy vehicles, which conform with the legal limits listed above.
- Transformers are to be transported to site by abnormal load vehicles which conform with the legal limits

2.3.6.2 *Internal Roads*

The internal roads will have a maximum width of 4m and will be gravel and/or dirt roads. The length of the internal roads will be confirmed as the location, design and layout of the facility progresses. Road signage, stormwater channels and drainage controls will be provided required. The internal site road network will be finalised during the detailed engineering phase of the project (i.e., post EA). During the operation phase, the internal roads will provide access to the solar field and associated infrastructure for maintenance, inspections, and panel cleaning.

All road material will be sourced from local licensed suppliers and sources.

2.3.7 *Fencing*

2.3.7.1 *Perimeter Fencing*

Perimeter fencing, and internal security fencing and gates will be installed in accordance with:

- The Fencing Act (Act 31 of 1963),
- The Fencing Amendment Act, (Act 3 of 1971), and
- Government Gazette 40229 Notice 509 of 26 August 2016 prescribing the General Authorisation Regulations for water uses in terms of section 21(c): impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse, and (i): altering the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse of the National Water Act 36 of 1998 (NWA).

2.3.7.2 *Security fence*

The entire facility will have a perimeter fence. Due to the nature and value of the components in the plant this fence will have perimeter sensor to detect any breaches. One method can be optic fibre which runs on the fence and if broken will sound an alarm. An alternative method would be where the fibre is buried and trenches and is triggered when stepped on. Other security features will include CCTV cameras motion sensors and flood lights.

2.3.7.3 *Buffer area*

A buffer area will be maintained between the perimeter fence and the plant infrastructure. This area will be a distance of 5m between the fence and any equipment in the plant.

2.3.8 *Access Control Gate and Guard House*

A 24-hour security service will be required to guard the solar PV facility during the construction and operation phases. A guard hut and access control gate will be located on the access road at the site entrance (Latitude: 28°55'9.21"S/Longitude: 19°31'19.15"E) as illustrated in the preliminary final site layout map (Figure 1-2). The security staff will be accommodated in a brick building with ablution facilities at the site entrance.

2.4 Temporary Infrastructure

Temporary structures will be installed within the proposed development area, with a combined maximum size of 10 hectares, including:

- a batching facility,
- temporary offices,
- a construction yard, and
- a laydown area.

A batching facility is typically composed of a cement bin, an aggregate bin, an aggregate conveyor and the cement and aggregate batchers. This single unit facility can be dismantled and reassembled in a few days' time and will be used at multiple construction sites as required. The construction yard will be used to perform small tasks during the construction phase including equipment preparation, cleaning activities and will include one or few container-type offices for contractors and technical staff.

3 PROJECT ALTERNATIVES

In accordance with the principles stipulated in NEMA it is required that various alternatives be investigated when considering a development which may impact significantly on the environment, in order to implement the best practicable environmental option. This means that the options will be assessed in such a manner that the alternative which has the most benefit or causes the least environmental damage to the natural environment is chosen. This option also needs to be of such a nature that the capital and social cost incurred will be of an acceptable nature to society.

Biophysical and socio-economic aspects are considered when investigating alternatives.

An alternative can be defined as an option that will meet the general purpose and requirements of the activity, which may include alternatives to:

- a) The property on which, or location where, it is proposed to undertake the activity;
- b) The type of activity to be undertaken;
- c) The design or layout to be used in the activity;
- d) The technology to be used in the activity; and
- e) The operational aspects of the activity.

The "No-Go" alternative must also be assessed.

For the purposes of this Project, a rigorous Scoping level assessment was undertaken by the Professional Team, and following on from the above, the alternatives identified as applicable to assess in this Project are as follows:

1. Property/Site Alternatives
2. Activity Alternative
3. Design and/or Layout Alternatives
4. Technology/Operational Alternatives
5. “No-Go” Alternative (this is a mandatory option)

Based on the contextual information presented above, and described in detail below, there is no evidence to suggest that other alternatives should be investigated for the proposed activity.

3.1 The “Property/Site” Alternative

A site selection and ranking exercise was undertaken, and the selection process considered the following factors:

- Land availability
- Current land use and zoning
- Site accessibility
- Topography
- Biodiversity/Heritage
- Electrical constraints

Upon completion of the site selection process, the farm Appelvlakte 448 has been identified as the optimal location for the proposed solar plant. A summary of the sites investigated, and their respective suitability is provided in Table 3-1. The sites were further subjected to ranking system as illustrated in Figure 3-1.

Grootegeeluk - Technical adjudication:		Scoring						Weighting	Weighted Scores					
#	Metric	Nelsonskop	Appelvlakte	Onbelyk	Van der Waitspan	Steenbokpan	Theunispan		Nelsonskop	Appelvlakte	Onbelyk	Van der Waitspan	Steenbokpan	Theunispan
1	Solar energy potential	8	8	8	8	8	8	5%	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
2	Space availability	10	10	10	8	10	8	5%	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.4
3	Terrain	8	8	8	8	8	8	5%	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
4	EIA	9	8	9	8	9	8	15%	1.35	1.2	1.35	1.2	1.35	1.2
5	Ease of expansion	5	8	10	8	8	8	0%	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	Land and rights	7	7	7	6	6	6	8%	0.56	0.56	0.56	0.48	0.48	0.48
7	Water Use Licensing	6	6	6	6	6	6	8%	0.48	0.48	0.48	0.48	0.48	0.48
8	Dust	7	7	8	8	8	8	5%	0.35	0.35	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
9	Electrical connection costs	10	10	7	7	6	6	25%	2.5	2.5	1.75	1.75	1.5	1.5
10	Community risk during construction	6	7	9	9	8	6	12%	0.72	0.84	1.08	1.08	0.96	0.72
11	Risk of possible community expansion	5	7	9	9	9	7	4%	0.2	0.28	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.28
12	Re-zoning	7	7	7	4	4	4	8%	0.56	0.56	0.56	0.32	0.32	0.32
Overall Score:		88	93	98	89	90	83	100%	8.02	8.07	7.84	7.27	7.15	6.58
		Overall Weighted Score %:							80%	81%	78%	73%	72%	66%
		Rank:							2	1	3	4	5	6

Figure 3-1: Site selection rating matrix

Appelvlakte was thus selected as it was identified as particularly well suited for the proposed activity, taking due consideration of the selection factors and its proximity to the Grootegeeluk mine to which the project will mainly be supplying the electricity generated.

Table 3-1: Site selection factors and site suitability

Factor	Land availability	Current land use and zoning	Site accessibility	Topography	Biodiversity/Heritage	Electrical constraints
Appelvlakte	Sufficient space available.	Zoning - Mining Use - Mining related	Gravel road up to farm. Good proximity to mine (security, length of transmission line).	Acceptable in terms of slope and shading	Falls within a CBA 1. It also falls within the 500m buffer of a wetland. Very high aquatic, heritage and terrestrial biodiversity sensitivity. Heritage site on western side. Two wetlands identified south of the site	33kV Main Grootegeluk Intake Substation congestion.
Nelsonskop	Limited due to buffer required for the WWTP on-site and informal settlement to the south.	Zoning - Mining Use - WWTP, future residential	Next to a road.	Acceptable in terms of slope and shading	Falls within a Critical Biodiversity Area 1. It also falls within the 500m buffer of a wetland.	33kV Main Grootegeluk Intake Substation congestion.
Onbelyk	Sufficient space available.	Zoning - Mining Use - part of future mine plan	Gravel roads divide farm into 3 areas.	Acceptable in terms of slope and shading	Small intersection with a wetland/drainage line to the south-east. High heritage sensitivity - small area in the same cleared area in the south-east	14km 33kV overhead line required around the northern tailings facility. Numerous infrastructure crossings.
V.D Waltspan	Sufficient space available.	Zoning - Mining Use - part of future mine plan	Gravel road up to farm.	Acceptable in terms of slope and shading	Very high aquatic, heritage and terrestrial biodiversity sensitivity. Aquatic biodiversity sensitivity is v. high because of small wetlands.	14km 33kV overhead line required around the northern tailings facility. Numerous infrastructure crossings.
Steenbokpan	Sufficient space available.	Zoning - Agric Use - Agriculture	Gravel road up to farm. Tar road connecting to the gravel road up to the farm is in bad condition.	Acceptable in terms of slope and shading	3 x Farm homesteads in the south and south-west - risk of heritage buildings (>60 years old) and graves. High aquatic biodiversity sensitivity due to a small pan in the south-western portion of the site	30km+ of 33kV line required traversing a lot of boundaries. Tie in to Eskom 132kV possible. On 132kV a single circuit option is possible. Wheeling agreement then required and line capacity to be confirmed. Possible upgrade required if not sufficient.
Theunispan	Sufficient space available, however, risk of expansion of existing small settlement in area.	Zoning - Agric Use - Agriculture	Gravel road up to farm. Tar road connecting to the gravel road up to the farm is in bad condition.	Acceptable in terms of slope and shading	Small wetlands (pans) in the north eastern portion of the site, and in the central western part of the site. Several farm homesteads in the east - possibility of graves and buildings with heritage value.	30km+ of 33kV line required traversing a lot of boundaries. Tie in to Eskom 132kV possible. On 132kV a single circuit option is possible. Wheeling agreement then required and line capacity to be confirmed. Possible upgrade required if not sufficient.

Based on the above, and the site selection requirements associated with this particular solar project and the suitability of the land available on Appelvlakte 448, **no other alternative property or site alternatives will be investigated for the purpose of this impact assessment.**

3.2 The “Activity” Alternative

Where the “activity” is the generation of renewable electricity, possible reasonable and feasible activity alternatives for the proposed site is extremely limited. For example, due to the lack of large water bodies in the vicinity of the site, the possibility of renewable energy generation from a Hydro Energy Facility is not feasible. Similarly, due to the site specific requirements of wind energy facilities, i.e., high mean wind speed which is the highest at the coastal regions in South Africa (illustrated in Figure 3-2 as provided by the Wind Atlas of South Africa (WASA)), the possibility of a Wind Energy Facility is not deemed feasible for the proposed site.

Based on the above, at this stage, there is no reason to suggest that any activity alternatives are investigated as these would not meet the general purpose and need of the proposed activity, **therefore no other activity alternatives will be investigated for the purpose of this impact assessment.**

3.3 The “Design/Layout” Alternative

The design or layout is only due to be assessed during the EIA Phase of this Project. The Scoping Phase for this Project has been used to ensure that the site is well-suited to the activity.

The aim of the EIR Phase (in terms of the layout of the proposed facility), will be to determine a buildable area for the proposed project within the development footprint of the site, which will be assessed by the specialists and considered during the EIR Phase.

Based on the above, at this stage, no layout alternative has been assessed as this is due to be assessed, in detail in the EIR Phase.

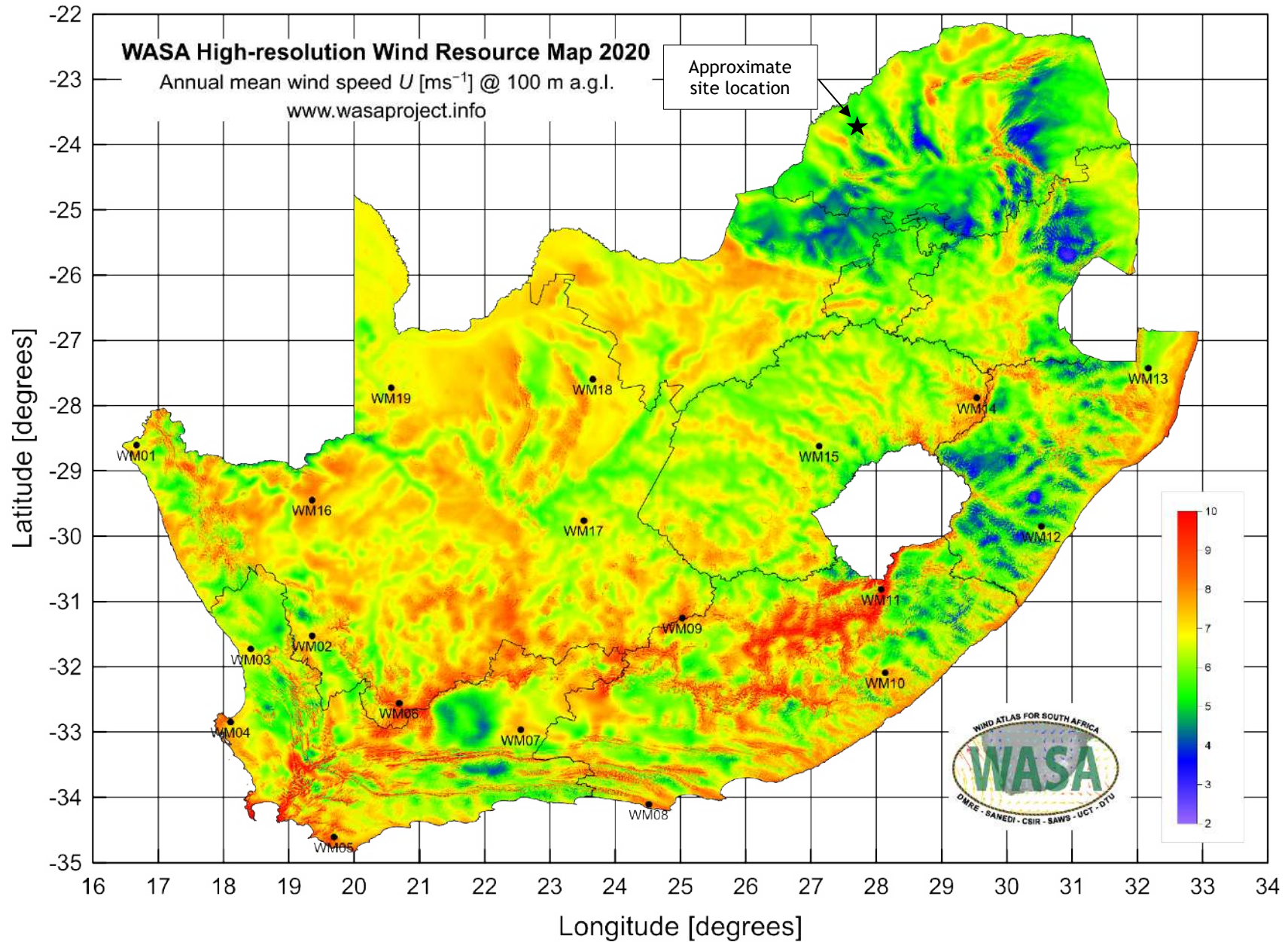


Figure 3-2: Representation of Mean Wind Speed (ms^{-1} at 100 m) (Source: WASA, 2020)

3.4 The “Technology” Alternative

Concentrated solar power (CSP) was originally proposed for the site. However, based on feasibility studies, this option was changed in favour of solar photovoltaic because:

- Photovoltaic technology is quicker to construct.
- PV technology is less water intense than CSP technology. PV consumes water only for washing solar modules and surfaces. As the area is a semi-arid region water is scarce and is pumped in over long distances.
- Due to the climatic conditions in the area, wind is not an option.

The most recent advancements in bifacial technology are becoming an industry standard for utility-scale solar PV. The final technology that will be used will be determined during the detailed engineering phase after receipt of an EA.

Based on the above, and the requirements associated with this particular solar project, the use of tracking photovoltaic panel arrays is the preferred option for the project and, **no other technology alternatives will be investigated for the purpose of this impact assessment.**

3.5 No-Go Option

The NEMA EIA Regulations (2014, as amended) requires that all development alternatives be included into the investigation process. The no-go option will be comparatively assessed against the above-mentioned alternatives during the environmental impact assessment phase and will act as a baseline against which all the other development alternatives are measured.

The “no-go” option would result in the proposed activity not being implemented and the status quo on the property remaining. The No Go alternative usually implies the continuation of the status quo in terms of making use of energy from coal-fired power stations and current land use practises. While the “no-go” alternative will not result in any additional negative environmental impacts; it would not achieve the general purpose and requirements of the activity, which is to provide “green energy” to the adjacent mine. It is clear that the no-go option would result in a significant opportunity loss for the site and the project’s contribution to the provision of green energy. Consequently the “no-go” alternative is not currently the preferred alternative.

3.6 Concluding Statement of Preferred Alternatives

The above sections are in accordance with Appendix 2 of GNR 326, of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended). The Scoping Phase of the project is to enable the specialists and the EAP to identify the Best Practical Environmental Option (BPEO) for the development footprint, and to identify studies required during the EIA Phase of the project.

Appendix 2 of GNR 326, NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended) states the following objectives of the Scoping Process:

1. *The objective of the scoping process is to, through a consultative process -*
 - a) *Identify the relevant policies and legislation relevant to the activity;*
 - b) *Motivate, the need and desirability of the proposed activity, including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location;*
 - c) *Identify and confirm the preferred activity and technology alternative through an identification of impacts and risks and ranking process of such impacts and risks;*
 - d) *Identify and confirm the preferred site, through a detailed site selection process, which includes an identification of impacts and risks inclusive of identification of cumulative impacts and a ranking process of all the identified alternatives focusing on the geographic, physical, biological, social, economic and cultural aspects of the environment;*
 - e) *Identify the key issues to be addressed in the assessment phase;*
 - f) *Agree on the level of assessment to be undertaken, including the methodology to be applied, the expertise required as well as the extent of further consultation to be undertaken to determine the impacts and risks the activity will impose on the preferred site through the life of the activity, including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts to inform the location of the development footprint within the preferred site; and*
 - g) *Identify suitable measures to avoid, manage or mitigate identified impacts and to determine the extent of the residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.*

Considering the above, the following will be taken forward into the EIR Phase:

- No-go Alternative

-
- The no-go alternative assumes that the proposed project will not go ahead i.e., it is the option of not constructing the proposed Lephalale Solar Project. This alternative would result in no environmental impacts on the site or surrounding local area, as a result of the facility. It will provide a baseline against which other alternatives will be compared and considered during the EIR Phase.
 - Property/Site Alternative
 - The preferred main site for the project is Appelvlakte 448;
 - The preferred development footprinting within the site was determined based on a rapid desktop screening assessment of the site and consultation with the relevant landowner identifying possible areas that should not be proposed for the development (i.e., no-go areas). These have already been excluded from the proposed development footprint.
 - Activity Alternative
 - No other activity alternatives were deemed to be appropriate for the site and therefore they will not be further assessed during the EIR Phase. The implementation of a solar energy facility at the proposed project site is more favourable than other alternative energy facilities (please see reasoning in Section 3.2 above)
 - Design/Layout Alternative
 - Layout alternatives for the project will be determined following the input from the various specialists. The studies will aim to identify various environmental sensitivities within the development footprint of the site that should be avoided, which will be taken into account during the determination of the proposed layout of the PV facility.
 - Technology Alternative
 - In accordance with current requirements associated with this particular solar project, the use of tracking photovoltaic panel arrays is the preferred option for the project. The final technology that will be used will however be determined during the detailed engineering phase after receipt of an EA.

4 BASELINE ENVIRONMENTAL DESCRIPTION

The baseline environment is described within this chapter. The baseline environment provides a status against which to assess the proposed project activities and potential impacts.

4.1 Geology

The northern half of the area is dominated by gneisses, metasediments and metavolcanics of the Malala Drift Group, Beit Bridge Complex (Swazian Erathem), basalts of the Letaba Formation (Lebombo Group of the Karoo Supergroup) are also found in the northeast. Sandstone, siltstone and mudstone of the Clarens Formation (Karoo Supergroup), as well as the Matlabas Subgroup (Mokolian Waterberg Group) are found to the south and west.

The study area falls within the Ab85 land type, which is characterized by predominantly deep sandy to loam soils that are eutrophic. Soil colours vary from red through yellow-brown to bleached indicating a potential wetness gradient. Refer to Figure 4-1.

4.2 Topography

The proposed project area is reasonably flat, with a topographic high in the north-west. The elevation ranges from approximately 811 meters above mean sea level (mamsl) to 960 mamsl within 15Km of the proposed development area. The most prominent topographical features within 5Km of the proposed development is the Grootegeluk Mine Dump at approximately 990 mamsl. Refer to Figure 4-2.

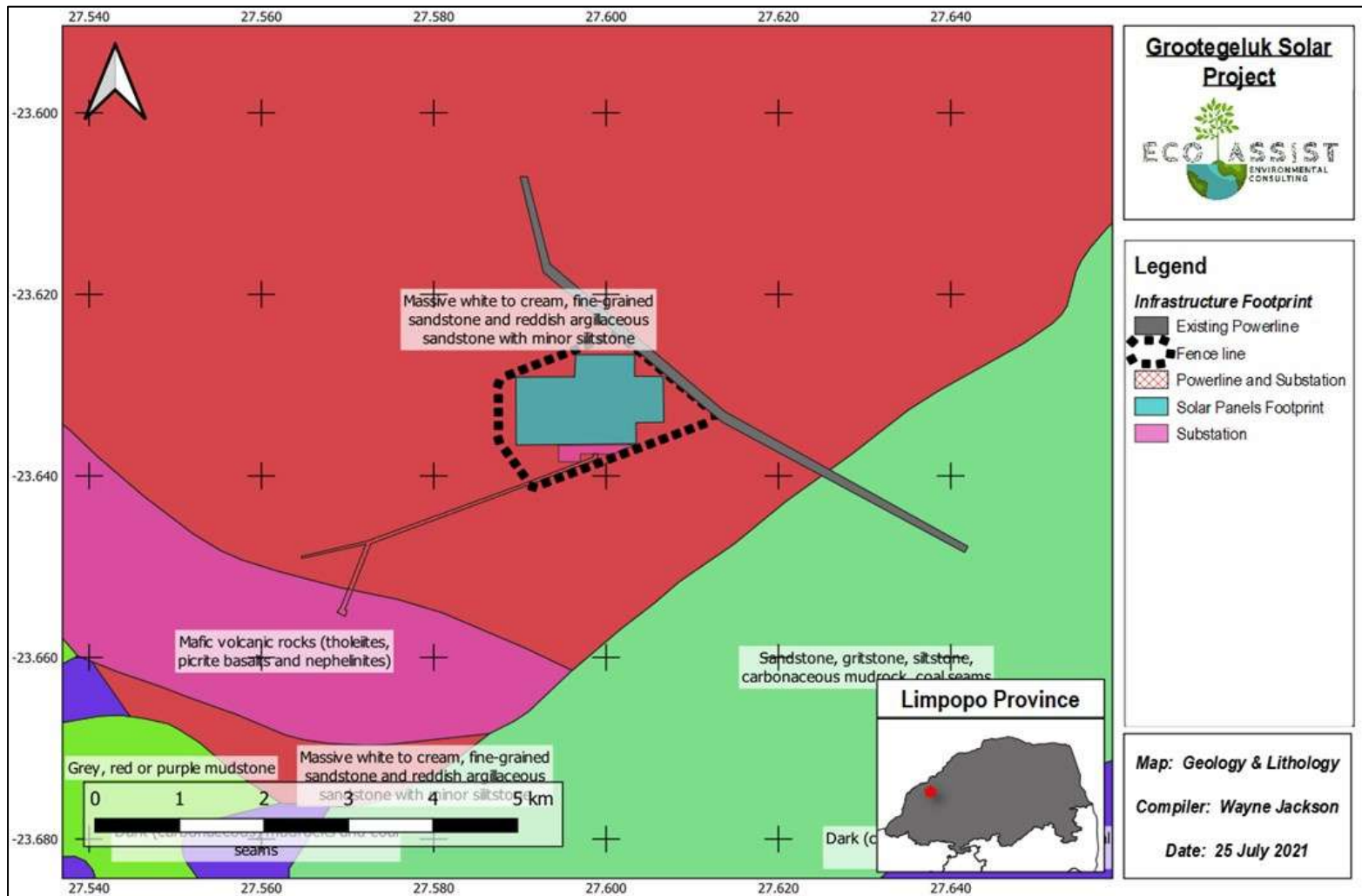


Figure 4-1: Regional geology of the proposed site (Jackson, 2021)

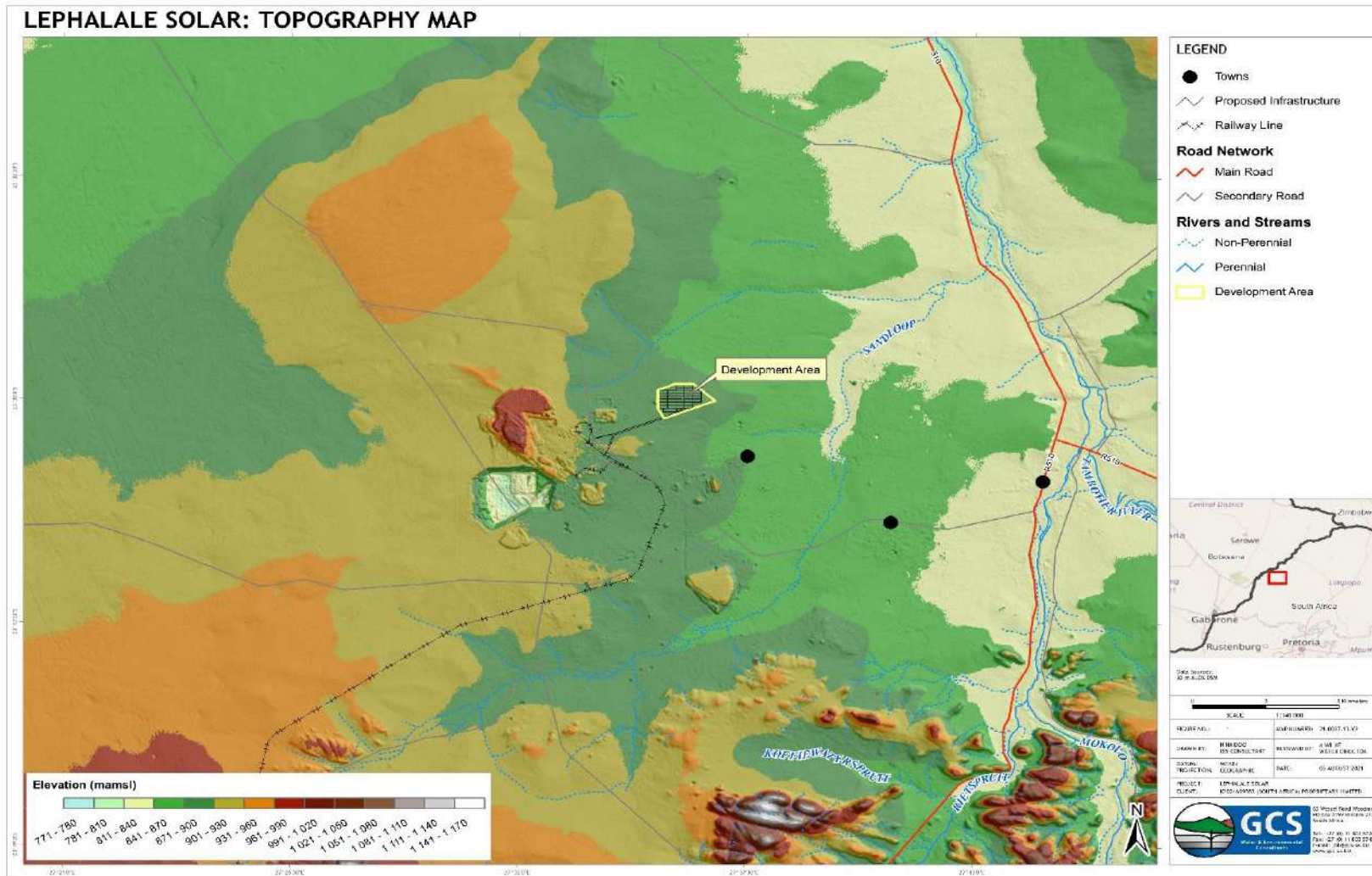


Figure 4-2: Regional topography of the proposed site area

4.3 Climate

4.3.1 Regional Climate

The climate in the Limpopo province is classified as a hot semi-arid climate (Bsh) by the Köppen Geiger system (Climate-Data.org, 2021). The rainfall in the region is generally low, ranging from as little as 200 mm/yr to 560 mm/yr. Rainfall occurs during the summer months with the highest rainfall occurring in January while June and July are the driest months. Evaporation is estimated to range from 1 600 mm/yr in the mountainous regions to as high as 3 100 mm/yr for the Water Management Area (WMA), which is many times higher than rainfall, resulting in a net loss of water, meaning that the area is arid. The Limpopo province is one of the warmest areas in South Africa with predominantly sunny conditions prevailing. Summers are hot with temperatures getting as high as 40°C and winters are mild with frost, and temperatures dropping to 0°C at night. The climate is heavily influenced by eastern wind systems, particularly tropical cyclones from the Indian Ocean coming through Mozambique (Climate of the Limpopo Basin, 2010).

4.3.2 Rainfall

Rainfall that is representative of site conditions is required to carry out a hydrological assessment and predict surface runoff flows that will enter the site during rainfall events. Quaternary catchment data was gathered from the 2012 South African Water Resources Study (WR2012) and used as an indicator against which data from South African Weather Service (SAWS) stations was cross-compared.

The site falls in quaternary catchment A42J, in the A4E rainfall zone and has a mean annual precipitation (MAP) of 428 mm/a characteristic of the arid north of the country. The catchment has a gross area of 1 812km² and drains to the Sandloop then Mokolo Rivers, which subsequently drain to the Limpopo River at the downstream, northern boundary of the quaternary catchment. Average monthly rainfall data for the catchment was extracted from WR2012 by multiplying the MAP of A42J with the percentage distribution for the rainfall zone and is graphed in Figure 4-3. The catchment experiences its highest rainfall during the summer months of November to March and its dry period is during winter.

Seven South African Weather Service (SAWS) stations were identified in the vicinity of the site. Their parameters are summarized in Table 4-1.

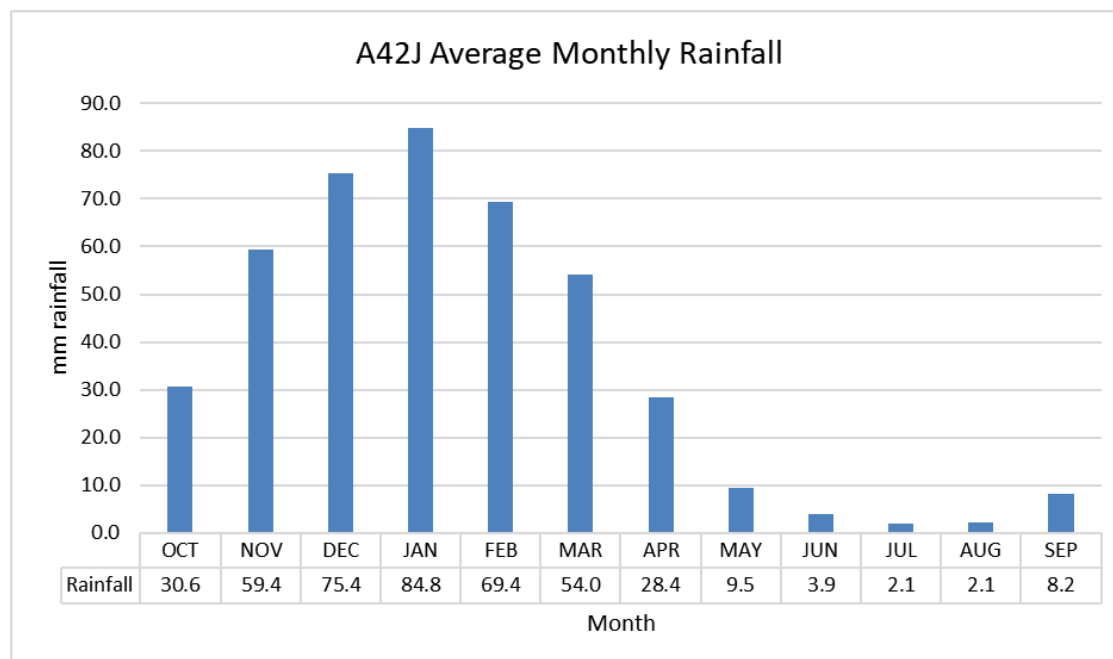


Figure 4-3: A42J average monthly rainfall

Table 4-1: SAWS stations parameters

Station name	Number	Years	MAP (mm/yr)	Altitude (mamsl)	Distance (km)	Latitude	Longitude
Site				893		23° 37'	27° 35'
Grootgeluk Mine	0674100	34	383	890	4.5	23° 40'	27° 42'
Lephalale	0674341				11.8	23° 39'	27° 33'
Ellisras Pol	0674400	31	465	820	14.5	23° 40'	27° 44'
Grootfontein	0674429	45	463	830	14.9	23° 39'	27° 44'
Tambootivlei	0673636	41	425	865	25.3	23° 36'	27° 21'
Zyferbult	0673645	43	471	945	27.5	23° 45'	27° 22'
Sterkfontein	0674207	59	519	1 060	34.4	23° 56'	27° 37'

- Grootgeluk Mine is the closest station to the site and therefore most similar in altitude. However, its MAP of 383mm/a is 10% lower than that of the quaternary catchment A42J of 428mm/a. This is possibly due to the data collected not reflecting wet years as a result of the relatively short rainfall record of 34 years. This station was therefore not considered to be representative of the site.
- Lephalale station appears to be a recent station and data was not available for it. It was therefore excluded from the study.
- Ellisras has a short rainfall record of 31 years. However, it is within close distance of the site and its MAP of 465mm/a better reflects that of the quaternary catchment of 428 mm/a.

- Grootfontein has very similar parameters to Ellisras, but with a longer rainfall record of 45 years. It is deemed to be a good representation of site conditions.
- Tambootivlei is at a similar altitude to the site and is most similar to the quaternary catchment MAP at 425mm/a. This is considered a good representation of site conditions.
- Zyferbult is at a higher altitude than the site and is quite distant at 27.5 km away but does have a suitable MAP that is within the range of the quaternary catchment MAP.
- Sterkfontein is 34.4km away from the site, sits at an altitude of 1 060mamsl which is 167m higher than the site, and has an MAP of 519mm/a, 21% higher than that of the quaternary catchment. This station was excluded from the analysis as it is unlikely to be a good representation of site conditions.

The monthly average rainfalls for Ellisras, Grootfontein and Tambootivlei were plotted and compared (Figure 4-4) (rainfall records collected from WR2012).

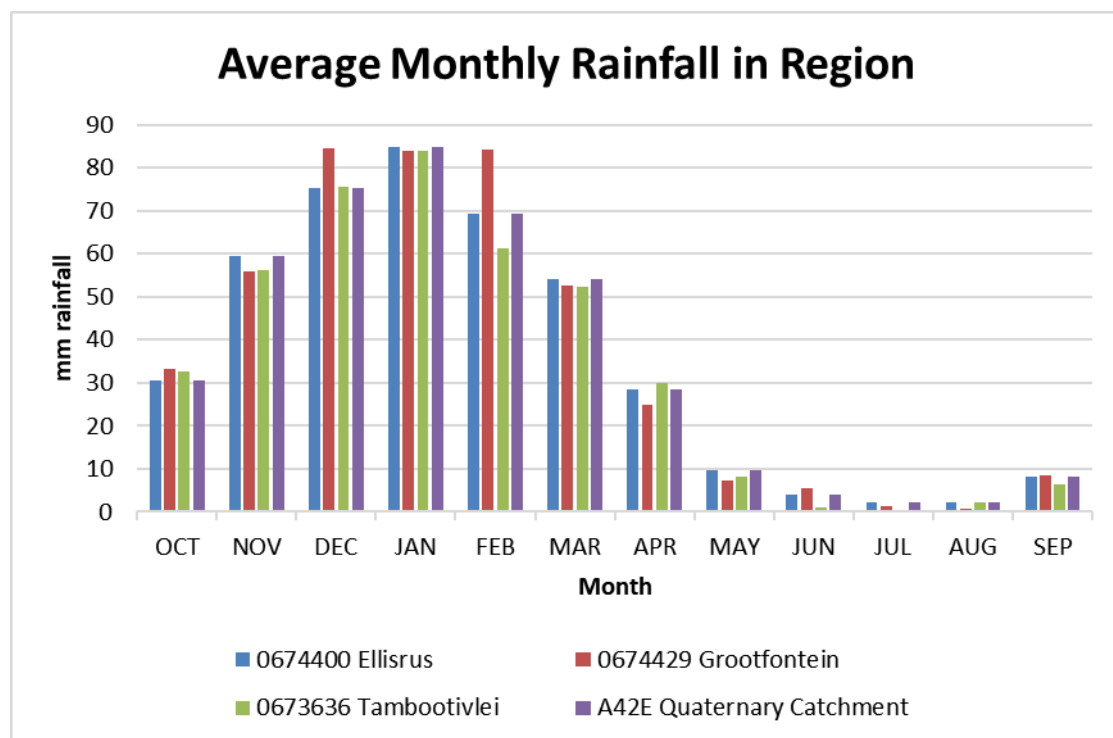


Figure 4-4: Average Monthly Rainfall in Region

4.3.3 Evaporation

The Mean Annual Evaporation (MAE) for quaternary catchment A42J is 1 949mm/a, and the catchment falls in evaporation zone 1D. This is 4.5 times more than the MAP of 428mm/a,

indicating that this is an arid region. The comparison of monthly rainfall and evaporation for the catchment is shown in Figure 4-5.

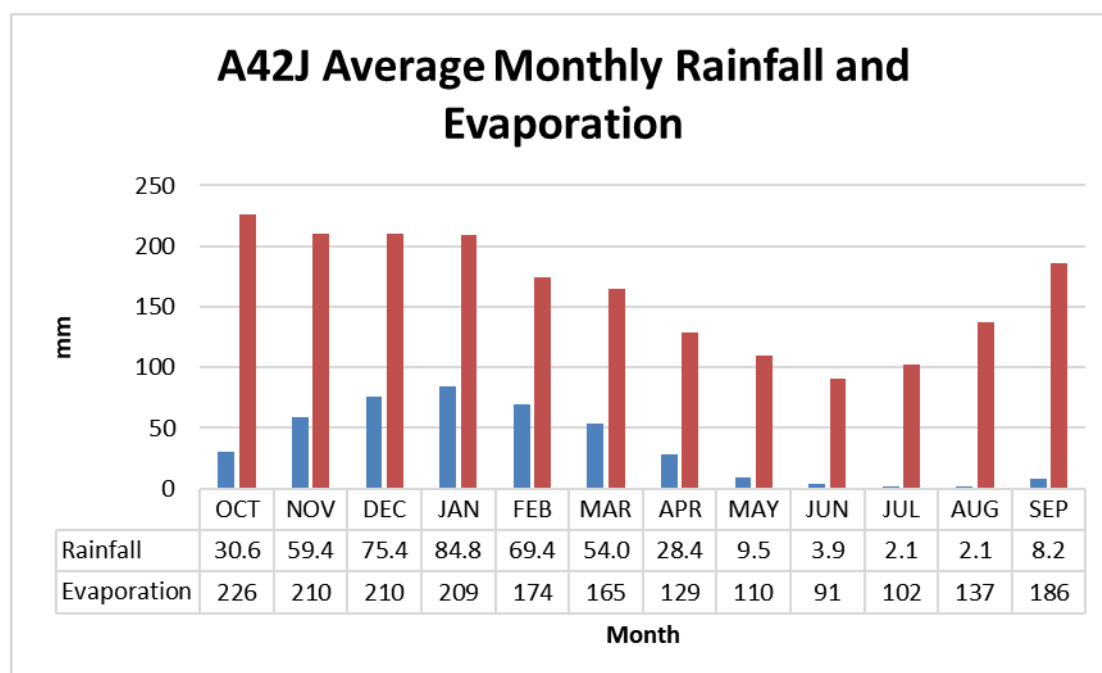


Figure 4-5: Average monthly rainfall and evaporation for quaternary catchment A42J

4.4 Soils, Land Use and Land Capability

4.4.1 Soil Types

A detailed soil survey was conducted for the Lephalale Solar site in June 2021 using a hand-held auger and a GPS to log all information in the field. The soils were classified to the family level as per the “Soil Classification: A Natural and Anthropogenic System for South Africa” (Jackson, 2021).

The following soil forms were identified on site:

- Hutton (Orthic topsoil over a thick Red Apedal horizon);
- Ermelo (Orthic topsoil over a thick Yellow-Brown Apedal horizon); and
- Fernwood (Orthic topsoil over a thick Albic horizon).

The project area is dominated by the deep freely draining Ermelo and Hutton soil forms, which are situated in the midslopes to upper sloped landscape positions. The Ermelo/Hutton accounts for 337.72 hectares of the project area (area within the 100m assessment buffer). The soils in the midslope to footslope positions due to the macro catena effect of water movement through the landscape have become bleached. The soils were classified as deep

Fernwood soils and they accounted for 85.32 hectares of the project area. Table 4-2 summarises the soil forms found on site.

Table 4-2: Soil forms found in the project area (Jackson, 2021)

Soil Form	Soil Family	Area (ha)
Ermelo	2210	337.72
Hutton	2210	
Fernwood	2110	85.32
Disturbed	N/A	5.05
Total		428.09

4.4.2 Land Use

The study site is understood to form part of the Manketti Private Nature Reserve, which is under ownership of Exxaro. The reserve has a size of 22 000ha and houses a number of animal species typical to the area. The land use on the study site is therefore part of the private nature reserve.

As such the study area is largely in its natural state with extensive mining activities located to the west of the site as well a densely urbanized area as well as a large coal-fired power station to the south of the site.

4.4.3 Land Capability

The land capability and agricultural potential of a site is determined by the soil, terrain and climate, to establish the most sustainable, intensive, long-term use of the land under natural, rain-fed conditions. This also provides an indication of the limitations of the area.

The desktop land capability rated the project area as Low-Moderate whilst the desktop soil capability rated the project area as Low. The land capability of this site is therefore classed as light cultivation/intensive grazing (i.e., Class IV in accordance with “The farming handbook” (Smith, 2006), with restricted soil potential due to the soil forms present (Figure 4-6).

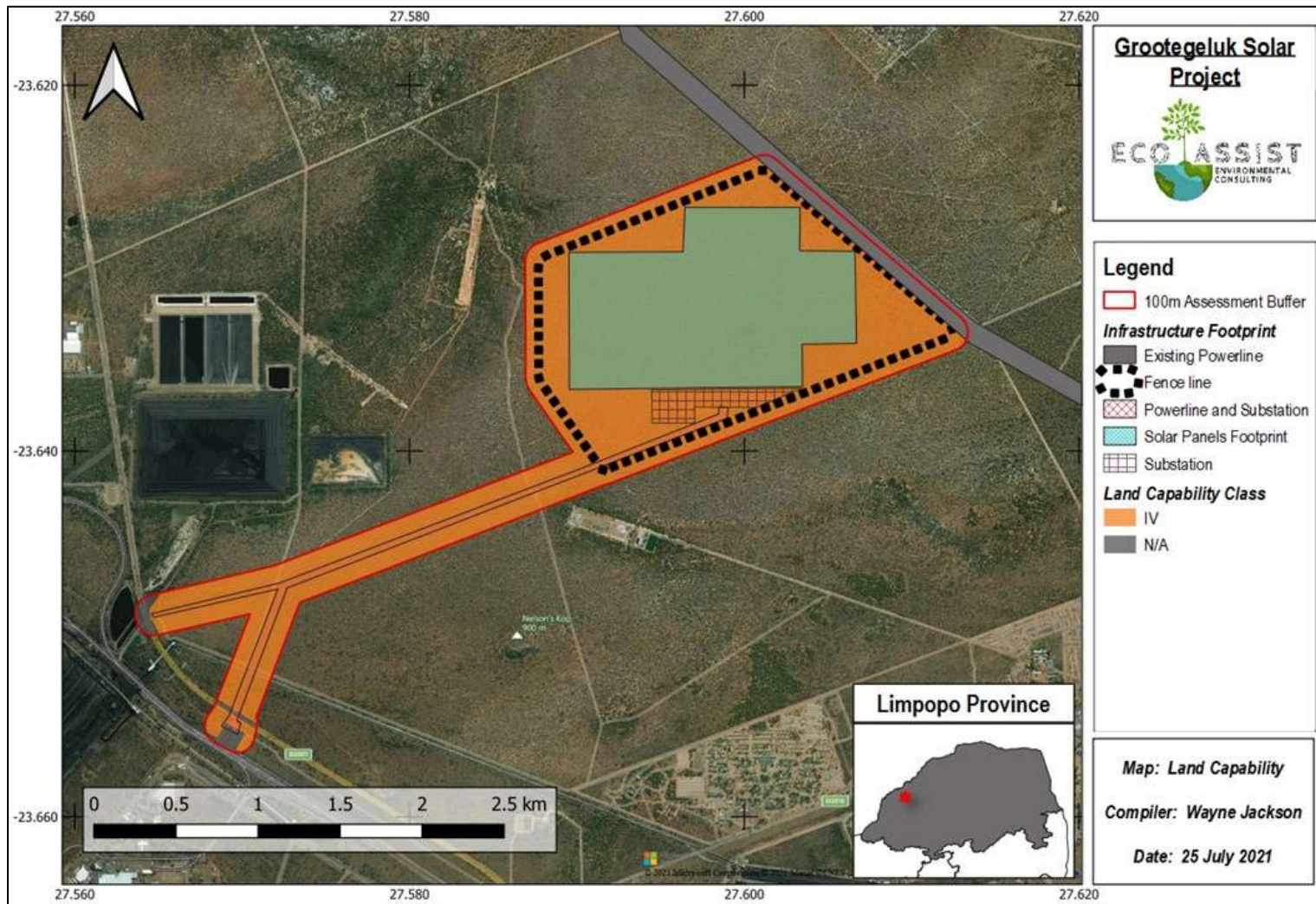


Figure 4-6: Land capability of the project area (Jackson, 2021)

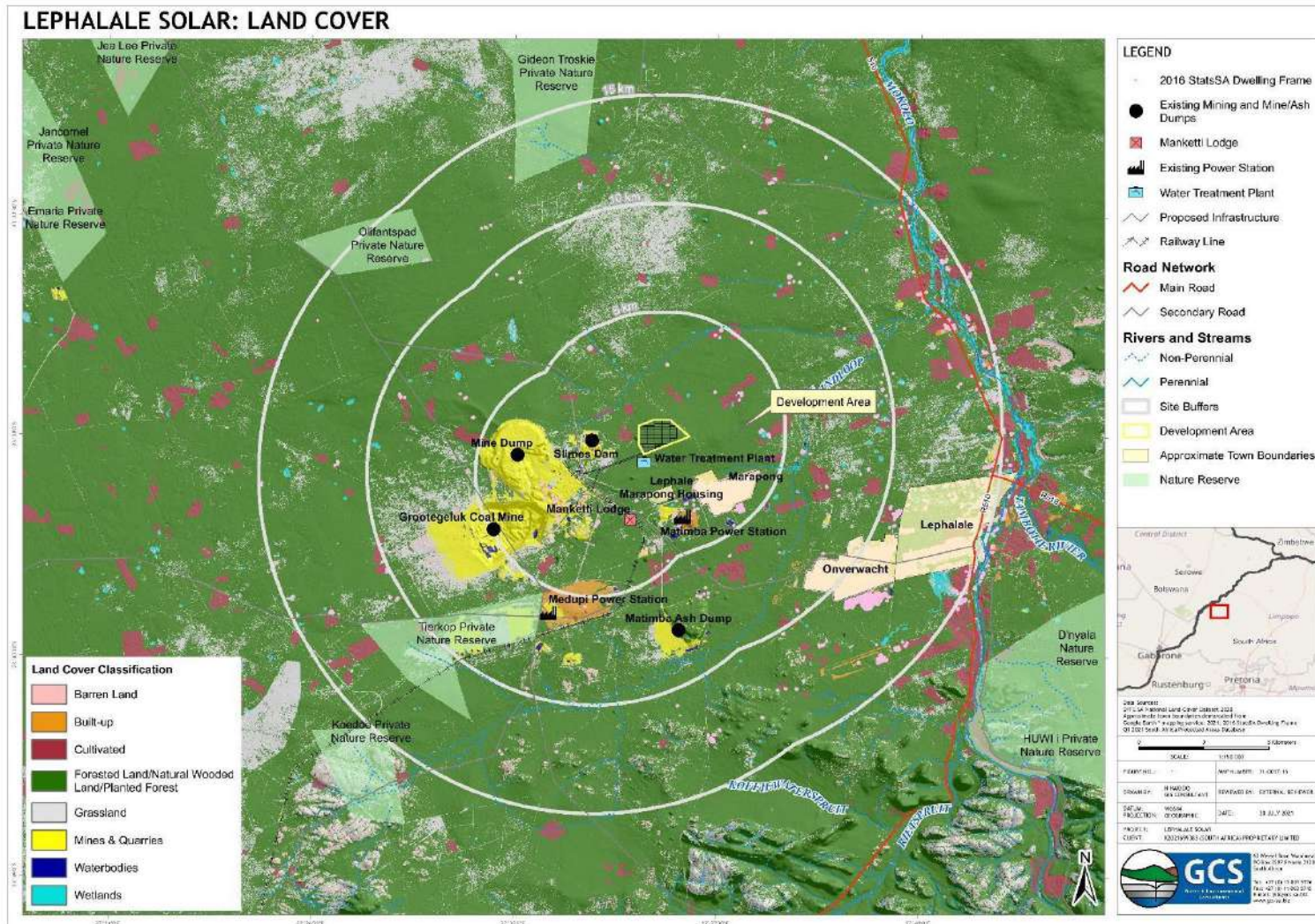


Figure 4-7: Land cover in the project area

4.5 Hydrology

4.5.1 Water Management Area

The site falls within quaternary catchment A42J in the Limpopo Water Management Area (WMA) (South Africa. Dept. of Water and Sanitation, 2016). The quaternary catchment has an area of 1 812 km². Refer to Figure 4-8.

4.5.2 Surface Water Hydrology

There are a number of farms surrounding the Grootegeluk mining establishment. The topography in the area is flat with very gentle undulations and low points. There are no streams. At most, depressions that may have been rivers in ancient times are identifiable. The soil is loose and sandy, with a high potential for infiltration. The vegetation is extremely dense, and made up of grasses, shrubs, and trees.

Approximately 5.3km west of the study site, the Sandloop River flows in a northerly direction towards the Mokolo River and then into the Limpopo River. There is only one clearly identifiable tributary to the Sandloop River, and it begins (as estimated from aerial imagery) some 2.7km from the site. During the site visit, the site and areas that appear to have possibly been drainage lines in the past were investigated, and no surface flow, evidence of scour or defined drainage channels were observed.

On the Appelvlakte 448 Farm, there is a slimes dam facility that rises many metres above natural ground level, and a rifle range. The slimes dam (located 1.3km west of the proposed solar project site) has no effect on the surface hydrology of the remaining extent of the farm. Immediately adjacent to the rifle range, both natural and man-made pans are present, the latter presumably constructed to provide water for game. These pans are small (no more than 10m in diameter). At the time of the site visit (April 2021), only the pan fed by an external source had water in it. There is no drainage line visible between these pans. The hydrological extent of influence of these pans is limited to approximately 250 m from the rifle range and 300m downstream from the proposed development site. Therefore, it has been assumed that these features will have no impact on the development.

Other than the abovementioned features, there is no permanent surface water or defined drainage channel on the Appelvlakte Farm.

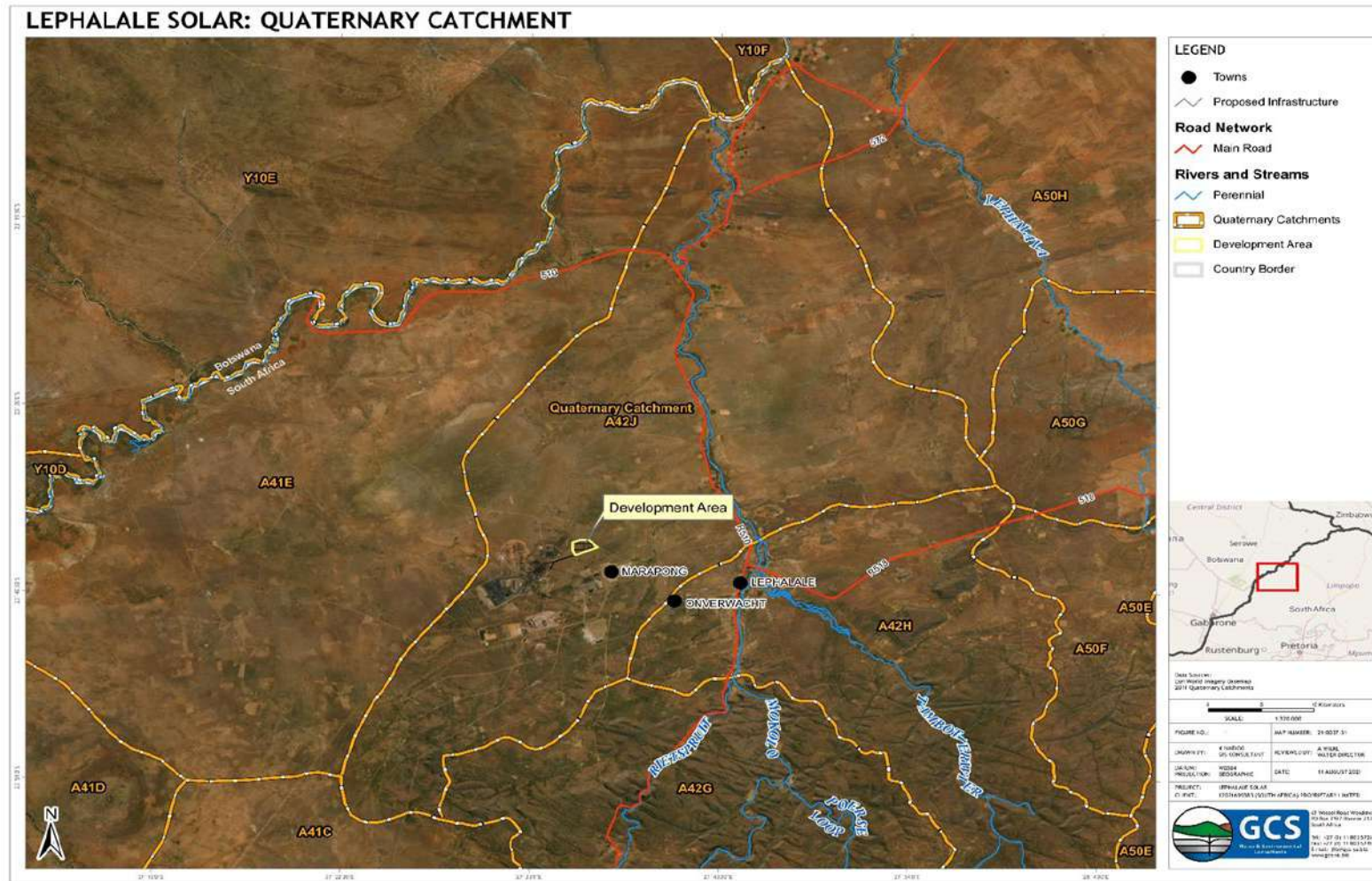


Figure 4-8: Quaternary catchment

The municipal wastewater treatment plant (WWTP) is located 500 south of the farm and the development boundary and is topographically downstream of the proposed development site. Its ponds are raised above ground level by berms, meaning that there will be no interaction between them and the surrounding environment. They are assumed to be lined. The WWTP is assumed to have no influence on its hydrology.

In conclusion, there is no surface water hydrology that needs to be designed for in the planning of the solar project, aside from direct rainfall onto the site.

4.5.3 Mean Annual Runoff

The WR2012 Pitman model estimates the Mean Annual Runoff (MAR) of quaternary catchment A42J to be 5 370 000m³/a. This is based on calibration factors of:

- 200mm soil moisture storage capacity;
- A subsurface flow at full soil moisture capacity of 0mm/month;
- A maximum soil moisture recharge rate of 1mm/month; and
- A minimum catchment absorption rate of 25mm/month.

4.6 Wetlands

The National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area (NFEPA) database identifies an artificial wetland. This artificial wetland area is directly associated with drying beds that of the WWTP mentioned above.

Furthermore, the site assessment identified a wetland area located approximately 350m to the northwest of the site boundary. This wetland area is considered artificial in nature as the water is provided by a borehole for game. This is evident by the presence of a viewing hide.

No natural wetland features were identified within the study area during the site assessment.

The NFEPA databases does not identify any rivers within the study area. According to the database, the closest river to the study area is the Sandloop Rivier, a tributary of the Mokolo River, approximately 5km to the east of the site.

The site assessment confirmed the presence of the rivers identified in the NFEPA database as well as the absence of any watercourses within the study area.

4.7 Ecology and Biodiversity

4.7.1 Flora

The study area is located within the Limpopo Sweet Bushveld (SVcd19) vegetation type (Mucina and Rutherford, 2006). This vegetation type occurs in the Limpopo Province from the

lower reaches of the Crocodile and Marico Rivers around the Makoppa and Derdepoort, down the Limpopo River, including Lephalale, past Tom Burke to the Usutu Border Post and Taaiboschgroet area in the north (Mucina and Rutherford, 2006). It occurs on plains, sometimes undulating or irregular, traversed by several tributaries of the Limpopo River. The vegetation type is characterized by short open woodland.

The vegetation on the site primarily consists of woodland dominated by *Terminalia sericea* (Silver Cluster Leaf), *Combretum apiculatum* (Red Bushwillow) and *Dichrostachys cinerea* (Sickle bush). Other tree species of interest are *Sclerocarya birrea* subspecies *africana* (Marula), *Senegalia nigrescens* (Knob-thorn Acacia), *Vachellia erioloba* (Camel Thorn), *Senegalia burkei* (Black-monkey Thorn); *Senegalia meliffera* (Black-thorn Acacia), *Combretum imberbe* (Hardekool), *Philenoptera violacea* (Bushveld Apple-leaf) and *Gardenia volkensii* (Bushveld Gardenia).

The presence of dense stands of *Terminalia sericea* (Silver Cluster Leaf) on large parts of the site is indicative of historical overgrazing of the area. These trees are known bush encroachers and will settle in dense stands in areas of disturbance.

A site-specific vegetation classification has been conducted based on the observation of dominant species within each of these areas (Figure 4-9). The species used are all characteristic of the species that can be expected in the Limpopo Sweetveld Vegetation Type. The identified vegetation communities are as follows:

- *Combretum apiculatum* Woodland community;
- *Terminalia sericea* Woodland community; and
- Mixed Bushveld Woodland community.

The *Combretum apiculatum* Woodland community primarily consist of stands of *Combretum apiculatum* and *Dichrostachys cinerea* and forms dense stands of vegetation in places. The vegetation community is located in the eastern portions of the study area. The density of *Dichrostachys cinerea* is an indicator that the vegetation has been impacted upon by historical overgrazing. Confirmation of this is that all the individuals of this species is more or less of similar size, which indicates that they have all established at a similar time.

The *Terminalia sericea* Woodland community primarily consist of stands of this tree species inter-mixed with other typical bushveld trees. In places, the stands of *Terminalia sericea* is relatively dense and indicative of “bush encroachment” by this species.

A very small portion of the study area can be classified as a Mixed Bushveld Woodland community that consists of stands of *Sclerocarya birrea* subspecies *africana* (Marula), *Senegalia nigrescens* (Knob Thorn), *Senegalia burkei* (Black Monkey Thorn), *Vachellia karroo* (Sweet Thorn), *Vachellia tortilis* subspecies *heteracantha* (Umbrella Thorn) and *Spirostachys africana* (Tamboti).

Important plant species

From the POSA website (QDS 2327DA) and data from previous studies in the area, three Conservation Important (CI) species have been recorded in the region. The most threatened of these species recorded in the QDS is the *Eulalia aurea* (Golden Velvet Grass), which is classified as Near Threatened. This grass species is typical to seasonal swamps and vleis and in the absence of these habitats on the study is considered to be absent from the site. The other species of interest is *Corchorus psammophilus* could occur on the site based on the habitat requirement, but none of these species were identified during the site assessment.

Furthermore, Government Notice No. 44204 of 2021 provides the latest List of Protected Tree Species in accordance with the National Forests Act (Act No. 84 of 1998). The following tree species that are included in the abovementioned list was identified on the study site. These are as follows:

- *Boscia albitrunca* (Shepherds Tree);
- *Sclerocarya birrea* subspecies *caffra* (Marula);
- *Spirostachys africana* (Tamboti); and
- *Vachellia erioloba* (Camel Thorn).

As these species have been identified within the study area, any disturbance of these species must be authorised through a licence / permit issued by the DFFE in terms of the National Forests Act (Act No. 84 of 1998).

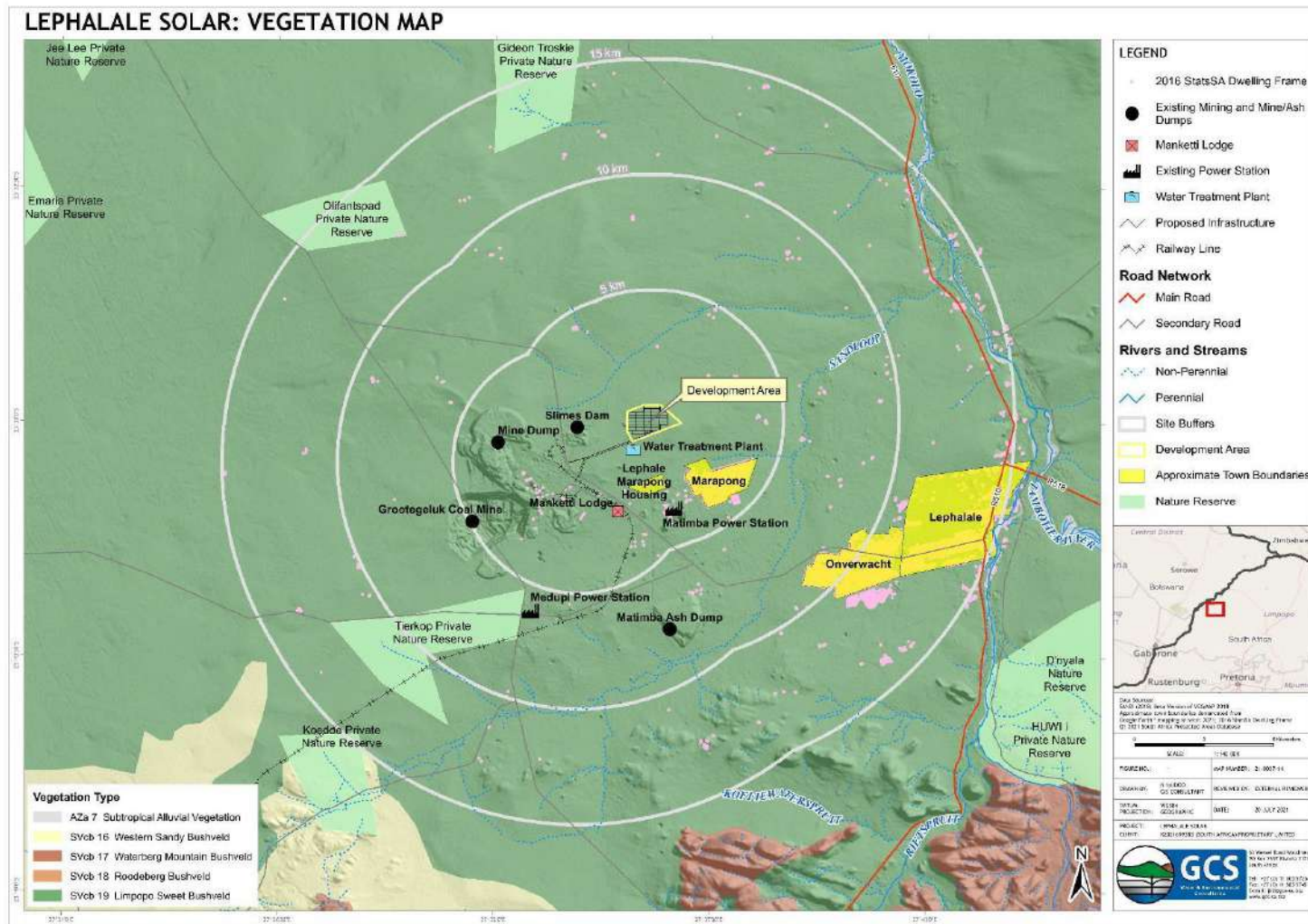


Figure 4-9: Classification of vegetation on site

Alien Invasive Species

As the study site is relatively pristine in nature, very few alien invasive plant species were encountered. However, a list of species that have been identified in the areas surrounding the study site is provided in Table 4-3. These species will need to be managed during the construction and operational phases of the development to ensure that they do not spread on to and from the study site.

Table 4-3: Alien invasive plant species identified in the surrounding areas

Family	Species	Growth form	CARA* category
AMARANTHACEAE	<i>Gomphrena celosioides</i>	Herb	Weed
ASTERACEAE	<i>Conyza bonariensis</i>	Herb	Weed
AMARANTHACEAE	<i>Achyranthes aspera</i>	Herb	Cat. 1**
ASTERACEAE	<i>Xanthium strumarium</i>	Herb	Cat. 1**
ASTERACEAE	<i>Verbesina encelioides</i>	Herb	Weed
CHENOPODIACEAE	<i>Chenopodium album</i>	Herb	Weed
SOLANACEAE	<i>Nicotiana glauca</i>	Shrub	Cat. 1**
VERBENACEAE	<i>Verbena bonariensis</i>	Herb	Weed

*Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983)

**It is a landowner's legal obligation to control all Category 1 weeds as identified in accordance to the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983).

4.7.2 Fauna

Historical studies that have been conducted in the area have yielded 43 mammal, 158 bird, 20 reptile, 16 frog, nine butterfly, two dragonfly and one scorpion species in the surrounding area. The presence of frogs and dragonflies on the study site is highly unlikely due to the absence of waterbodies with which these species will be directly associated. In addition to the above studies, local farmers reported the presence of Leopard, Cheetah, Pangolin (all classified as Vulnerable), African Wild Dog (classified as Endangered), Spotted Hyaena (classified as Near Threatened) and Southern African Python (classified as a Protected Species).

Mammals

The Limpopo Sweet Bushveld vegetation type and associated characteristics provide suitable habitat for a range of mammal species. Table 4-4 provides a list of the mammal species that were either observed during the site visits or of which signs were present on site.

Table 4-4: Confirmed mammal species present on the study site

Common name	Scientific name	Observed	Signs
Kudu	<i>Tragelaphus strepsiceros</i>	X	
Impala	<i>Aepyceros melampus</i>	X	
Blue Wildebeest	<i>Connochaetes taurinus</i>		X
Steenbok	<i>Raphicercus capestris</i>	X	
Common Duiker	<i>Sylvicapra grimmia</i>	X	
Vervet Monkey	<i>Cercopithecus aethiops</i>	X	
Chacma Baboon	<i>Papio ursinus</i>	X	
Black Backed Jackal	<i>Canis mesomelas</i>	X	

Common name	Scientific name	Observed	Signs
Blesbok	<i>Damaliscus dorcas phillipsi</i>	X	
Scrub Hare	<i>Lepus saxatilis</i>	X	
Porcupine	<i>Hystrix africaeaustralis</i>		X
Banded Mongoose	<i>Mungos mungo</i>	X	
Slender Mongoose	<i>Galerella sanguinea</i>	X	
Warthog	<i>Phacochoerus aethiopicus</i>	X	

The farm portion that contains the study site is more or less heavily fenced by game fencing. The total fenced off area containing this farm portion supports at least nine of the 22 regionally occurring large game species. These include Zebra, Giraffe, Nyala, Blue Wildebeest, Red Hartebeest, Blesbok, Waterbuck, Eland and Kudu.

4.7.3 Avifauna

The study site is not located in an Important Bird Area (IBA) as classified by the SANBI, however, the Waterberg System IBA is located within 30km to the east of the study site.

4.7.4 Reptiles

It is estimated that approximately 90 reptile species occur in the larger region surrounding the study site. Based on the habitat present on the study site, it is anticipated that none of the reptile species that are dependent on a permanent water source will be present on the site. As such, the number of reptiles present on the study site could be considerably less than the estimated number of regionally occurring species.

Of the two species of conservation importance that occur regionally, it is only possible that that one, the Southern African Python, may occur on the study site. No signs of this species were viewed during the site assessments, but the presence of the species has been observed on neighbouring properties around waterholes. Again, in the absence of any permanent water sources on the study site, the presence of this species is highly unlikely. The other species of conservation importance is the Nile Crocodile and with the absence of any permanent water sources, this species will not occur on the study site.

The diversity of reptiles on the study site largely consists of tortoises, lizards, geckos and snakes that are generally adapted to the soft red sands that characterise the Limpopo Sweet Bushveld. Large trees provide important habitats for geckos, skinks and larger lizards. Two tortoise species have been recorded in the area: the Leopard Tortoise and Speke's Hinged-back Tortoise.

The only snake that was observed during the site assessment conducted in March was Sundevall's Garter Snake, with no other snakes or signs of snakes recorded in any of the other visits. The presence of venomous species such as Puff Adder, Black Mamba, Boomslang, Vine Snake, Snouted Cobra, etc. are also expected, as the study site falls well within the range of distribution of these species.

4.7.5 Amphibians

Surveys that have been done in the area have found that approximately 20 frog species may occur in the larger area surrounding the site. Noteworthy frog species that occur within the larger area are the Giant Bullfrog and African Bullfrog. Both these species have been recorded in the area and are believed to breed in pans and depressions in the area. In the absence of any such pans / depressions within the bounds of the study site, the presence of these and other frog species within the study site is highly unlikely.

4.8 Air Quality

The proposed Lephalale Solar PV plant is located within the Waterberg-Bojanala Priority Area (WBPA). Sensitive receptors, such as residential communities, hospitals and schools, within a 10 km radius from the site were identified, as per Figure 4-10.

Ambient Air Quality (PM10 and PM2.5) data for the project site was not available for assessment. It was confirmed by Exarro that Dust fallout (DFO) is the only parameter available for assessment, as Exxaro Grootegeluk Coal mine operates 12 single bucket monitoring stations located strategically around the mine boundary to assess the dust fallout impacts arising from mining operations. During 2020, all monitoring sites remained compliant with the National Dust Control Regulations as no exceedances of the non-residential standard were recorded.

There are presently various existing sources of pollution around the proposed site, most notably mining (the Grootegeluk Coal Mine adjacent to the site) and industrial activities (the Matimba coal-fired power station approximately 5km from the proposed site). These emission sources contribute towards the air quality status quo in the Lephalale Local Municipality, with Particulate Matter (PM) being of particular concern .

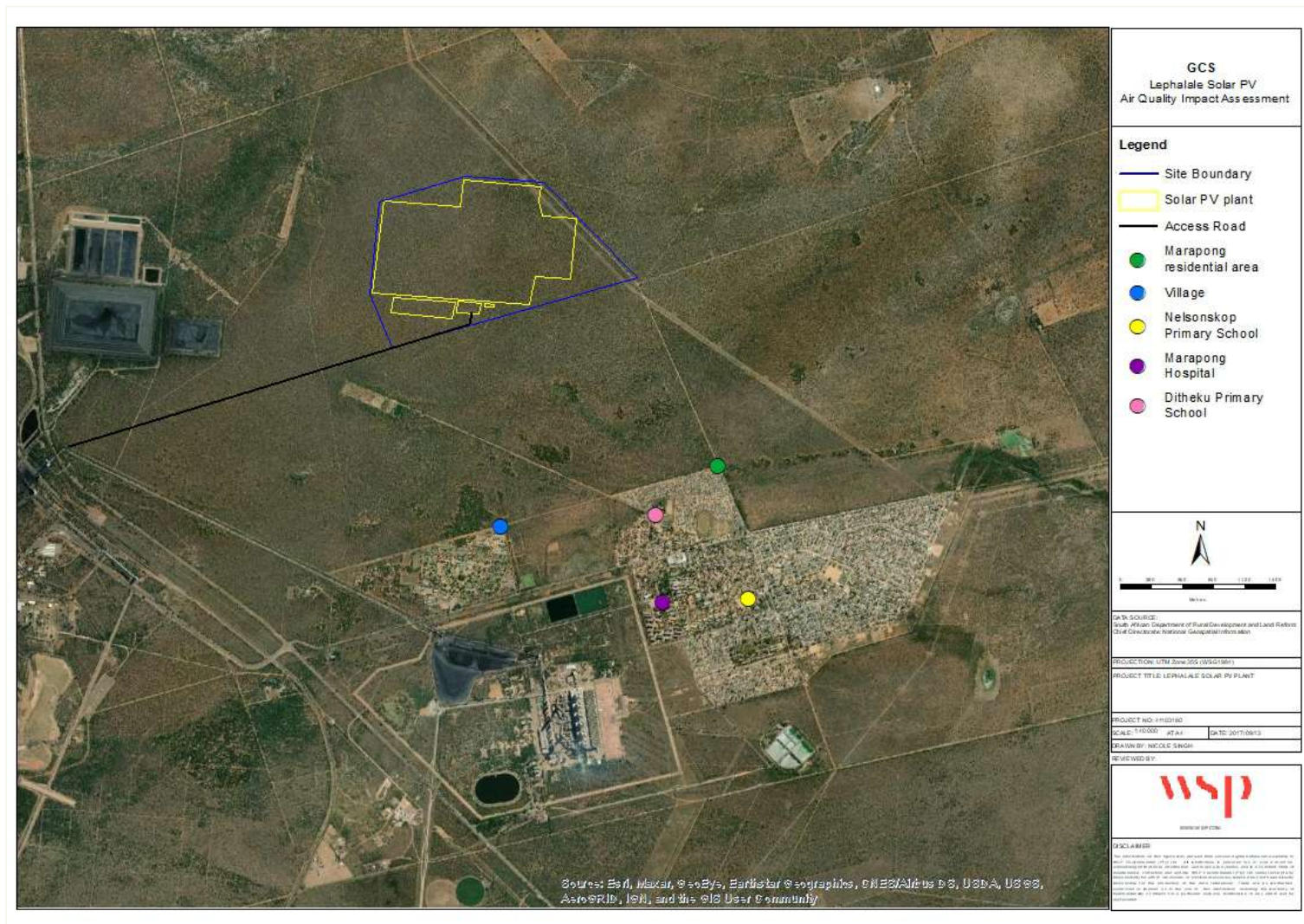


Figure 4-10: Sensitive receptors adjacent to the proposed site

4.9 Heritage Sites and Palaeontological Importance

Several heritage sites have been recorded outside of the study area, including historical buildings, Stone Age material and human graves; however, none were observed on site. Although the area is considered to be of high palaeontological importance, no features of any significance were identified during the site visit. The project will have a shallow foundation, and so there is unlikely to be any disturbance to palaeontological material. A “Chance Find Protocol” has been provided, to form part of the EMPr.

4.10 Socio-Economic Conditions

Limpopo is the northern-most province in South Africa and shares international borders with Mozambique, Zimbabwe and Botswana in the north, and provincial borders with Mpumalanga, Gauteng and North West provinces in the south. The province covers a geographical area of 125 806.1 km² and a population of 5 779 090. This equates to a population density of 46.1/km² in 2016. The estimated population of Limpopo was 5 404 553 in 2020, therefore ranking the province 5th in terms of both surface area and population in South Africa.

Limpopo is divided into five district municipalities, which are subdivided into 22 local municipalities. The economy of the province, as well as the district and local municipalities, is largely based on mining, agriculture and tourism. Lephalale is situated approximately 280 km north-west of Pretoria and covers an area of 13 826.1 km². Lephalale is the largest of the local municipalities within the Waterberg district.

As the district contains much of the UNESCO-designated Waterberg Biosphere, the area is considered a prime ecotourist destination with several game farms that attract international tourists.

The closest community is Marapong is located 1.5km from the border of the mine property and 12.14 km at its furthest point. Marapong covers a geographical area of 399km² has a population of 26 227, equating to a population density of 6 565.16 people per km². There is a significantly larger male population (62.68%) as opposed to female (37.32%), with the biggest age group being 25-29 year olds (18.64%). The largest population group is Black African (97.62%) and the most common first language is Sepedi (54.40%).

4.11 Traffic

The proposed Lephalale Solar Facility is located in close proximity to provincial roads. An existing access to the area already exists in the form of a farm access point. The access for the future development could be upgraded or moved to a new position in order to accommodate the proposed adjusted land use. The existing access position is located approximately 3.5 km east of the D2001 Provincial Road. The access road between the development and the D2001 Provincial Road is a private gravel road and will be extended to traverse over Portion 1 of the farm Appelvlakte 448.

4.12 Visual Aspects

The visual character of an area plays a significant role in determining an area's sense of place, specifically the area's land use, topography, cultural features, landscape quality, etc. The area surrounding the study area comprises of existing industrial and mining features, built up areas, homesteads and game farming. Existing mining and industrial areas include the Grootegeluk Coal Mine and the Medupi and Matimba Coal Power Stations. The built-up areas include the town of Marapong and the Lephalale Marapong Housing Area. Marapong is made up of a formal standard township area with all amenities and the remainder of Marapong comprises of low-cost housing areas (Tekplan Environmental, 2017). During the site visit, it was noticed that Marapong and the internal roads were constantly busy with foot traffic (residents and workers) as well as vehicle movement, which contributes to the area's sense of place.

Natural vegetation cover (for the greater portion of the proposed solar plant and surrounding areas) is relatively undisturbed. However, in some areas vegetation was cleared specifically for transmission line servitudes, which increased the visibility of the transmission lines. Overall, the human impact on the surrounding area of the proposed solar plant is evident in terms of the existing coal mine, industrial areas and residential areas.

Within this region is also the presence of natural bushveld, which can be consistently seen throughout the site and the surrounding areas. This natural and dense vegetation aids in partially screen the visibility of existing industrial activities within the area.

Overall, the presence of existing industrial and mining activities and the dense natural bushveld make up the area's current sense of place. Considering aspects of existing industrial and mining areas and the vegetation of the area, the proposed solar plant's impact on the area's current sense of place is expected to be low throughout its lifespan.

The main types of sensitive receptors identified in this study are the nearby towns (Marapong, Lephalale Marapong Housing Area, Onverwacht and Lephalale), homesteads, nature reserves,

main roads, secondary roads, recreational areas and places of work within 15km of the proposed activity. These identified sensitive receptors fall within the high and moderate sensitivity categories. It is assumed that the magnitude of visual impact is highest within 5km of an activity and decreases the further away an observer is from the activity. Therefore, the distance of the identified sensitive receptors from the proposed development will also be considered. Refer to Figure 4-11.

5 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

This section of the report documents the process, which was and will be followed with respect to consultation of Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs)/stakeholders and government authorities.

5.1 Purpose of Public Participation

The most important objective of public participation is to provide sufficient and accessible information to potential I&APs in an objective manner and to provide a platform for constructive participation in the application process, thereby assisting I&APs to:

- Gain an understanding of the project, the various components and the potential impacts (positive and negative);
- Raise issues of concern and suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- Comment on reasonable alternatives;
- Verify that their issues have been recorded in the Comments and Responses Report (CRR) and considered in investigations; and
- Contribute relevant local information and traditional knowledge to the process.

5.2 Public Consultation Process

This section provides a summary of the various activities of the public consultation process to be undertaken in support of the application process.

5.2.1 Stakeholder database

A stakeholder database or list of I&APs was compiled and will be updated as the process unfolds and as more I&APs register. The database was compiled: a) using lists of contact details of previous applications in the area; b) using information provided by the applicant's community liaison officers; and c) including responses from I&APs.

The current I&AP database is attached as Appendix C7 to this Report (*Note that this database is not inclusive of personal details of the I&APs in compliance with the Protection of Personal Information Act, No. 37067 of 26 November 2013*). The I&AP database is the means through which information will be conveyed to stakeholders as part of the announcement of the applications and the availability of the consultation and final reports as these become available for public review. For this project, I&APs typically include the following:

- Owners or persons in control of the land where the proposed project activities are to be undertaken (Project Area);
- Occupiers of the property where the activities are to be undertaken;

- Owners and occupiers of land adjacent to the project area;
- Provincial (Limpopo) and local government (Lephalale Local Municipality and Waterberg District Municipality);
- Organs of state, other than the competent authorities having jurisdiction over any aspect of the proposed activities, including the Limpopo Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism (LDEDET), the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy, etc.;
- Relevant residents' associations, agricultural unions, community based organisations, water user associations, and any catchment management authority and Non-Governmental Organisation (NGOs);
- Environmental organisations, forums, groups and associations; and
- Private sector organisations (businesses, industries) in the vicinity.

5.2.2 *Announcement of the application process*

The integrated application process was announced to I&APs by means of the following:

- An advertisement was placed in the Mogol Post on the 4th of November 2021;
- A Background Information Document ("BID") was compiled and distributed to all I&APs on the stakeholder database and copies were available on request and at the Public Open Days;
- Site Notices were placed all around the project area;
 - On the perimeter of the proposed project site;
 - Lephalale Clinic;
 - Marapong Public Library;
 - Mogolo Academy;
 - Mogol Club;
 - Lephalale Local Municipality - Municipal Offices; and
 - Chieftaincy office.
- Radio adverts were undertaken twice per day from 12th to 15th November 2021;
- Placement of all notices and the BIDs on the GCS website (<http://www.gcs-sa.biz/documents/>). The GCS website is used to make documents electronically available to stakeholders. The website address was published in the advertisement, BIDs, site notices and all other communication; and
- A Registration and Comment Sheet was distributed with every BID, inviting stakeholders to register as I&APs and to provide their comments on the proposed application.

The announcement included details pertaining to the proposed project, how I&APs can participate in the process, the availability of the DSR for comment and how it can be accessed, as well as an invitation to attend one of the two Public Open Days held. Refer to Appendix C3 and C4 for copies of the above notification documentation.

5.2.3 Comments and Responses Report

All comments received during the application process will be captured in a Comments and Responses (CRR). The CRR will be updated on a continuous basis and will be presented to the authorities and other I&APs together with the consultation and final reports as a full record of issues raised, including responses on how the issues were considered during the application process. The Scoping CRR, which captures all the comments and issues raised during the scoping phase PPP is included in Appendix C7.

5.2.4 Review of the Draft Scoping Report

The Draft Scoping Report (DSR) was available for public comment for 30 days from 5 November 2021 until 6 December 2021. The DSR was available for review at the following public venues:

- Marapong Public Library
Address: 916 Phukubye St, Marapong
Telephone: 014 762 1617
- Lephalale Local Municipality Offices
Address: Civic Center Onverwacht; Cnr Joe Slovo | Douwater Road
Telephone: 014 763 2193
- Lephalale Clinic
Address: Cnr. Muller & Fox Odendaal Street, Lephalale
Telephone: 014 763 4846

The report was also available electronically via the GCS Website (link provided above) or a CD/USB was available upon request.

Two Public Open Days (PODs) were held to provide an opportunity to I&APs to engage regarding the proposed project, one on the 16th of November at the Mogolo Academy and one on the 17th of November at the Mogol Club.

Refer to Appendix C4 for proof of delivery of the DSR to the public places listed above and Appendix C5 for posters on display at the PODs.

6 PLAN OF STUDY FOR EIA

The Plan of Study (POS) for the Impact Assessment Phase describes the approach to the Assessment, as required in terms of Section 2(1)(h) of Appendix 2 to Regulation GNR 326 promulgated in terms of the NEMA. In accordance with Section 2(1)(h) of Appendix 2, this POS includes:

- A description of the alternatives to be considered and assessed within the preferred site, including the option of not proceeding with the activity.
- A description of the aspects to be assessed as part of the environmental impact assessment process as well as aspects to be assessed by specialists.
- A description of the proposed method of assessing the environmental aspects, including aspects to be assessed by specialists.
- A description of the proposed method of assessing duration and significance.
- An indication of the stages at which the competent authority will be consulted.
- Particulars of the public participation process that will be conducted during the environmental impact assessment process.
- A description of the tasks that will be undertaken as part of the environmental impact assessment process
- Identify suitable measures to avoid, reverse, mitigate or manage identified impacts and to determine the extent of the residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.

6.1 Impact Assessment Phase Tasks

The objectives of the EIA Phase are to:

- Address the issues and concerns expressed by the environmental authorities and I&APs in the response to the Scoping Study.
- Assess the potential significant impacts imposed by the project and assess alternatives and mitigation measures to minimise potential impacts.
- Assess layout and design alternatives in order to minimise potential impacts.
- Document findings into an Environmental Impact Report (EIR) in order to inform the authorities and the I&APs with regard to issuing an environmental authorisation.

The following tasks are required to be undertaken during the EIA process:

- Appoint specialists to undertake further specialist investigations, if required.
- Review of the specialist reports and amendment where necessary.

-
- Discuss the specialist report results and conclusions with I&APs and authorities.
 - Incorporate the assessments in the Draft EIR (DEIR).
 - Distribute the DEIR to I&APs and authorities for review.
 - Convene Public Open Day(s), as appropriate.
 - Collate and address any comments/concerns documented by I&APs.
 - Incorporate issues and responses into the Final EIR (FEIR).
 - Submit the FEIR to the CA for consideration.
 - Inform I&APs of the submission of the FEIR to the CA and make copies available for review.

The EIA process involves the compilation of an EIR that provides a formal assessment of the significance of all of the potential impacts identified for assessment in the Scoping Phase. The impact assessment will be based on the findings and assessments of the various specialist reports listed and described below.

Once the EIR has been drafted according to the findings of the specialist reports and their recommended mitigation measures, the DEIR will be made available to all registered I&APs for public comment. The aim of this public comment period is to allow the public to review the findings of the specialist reports and the findings of the significance assessment, the revised development proposal, and the mitigation measures proposed to minimise the impacts of the proposed development. All registered I&APs will be requested to comment on these aspects and confirm and/or reject the findings or assessments based on reasonable and substantiated arguments. Thereafter, reasonable and substantiated comments will be incorporated into the assessment and a final draft of the development proposal and the EIR produced.

6.2 Competent Authority Consultation

The CA (LDEDET) will be consulted at the following key stages:

- A pre-application meeting has already been held with LDEDET on 26 August 2021 to discuss the details of the project.
- A possible site meeting and site visit with LDEDET will be held during the EIR phase.
- A consultation meeting will be held with LDEDET approximately two weeks after the distribution of the DEIR to discuss any additional comments from I&APs as well as the outcome of the specialist studies. An indication of the LDEDET's satisfaction with the process undertaken to that stage should also be clear after the meeting.
- The FEIR will be submitted to the LDEDET once all outstanding issues have been resolved.
- The CA may convene a meeting post-submission of the FEIR should it be deemed

necessary.

6.3 Impact Assessment Methodology

Possible impacts were identified through comments from I&APs, specialist reports, and from the EAP's experience. To ensure uniformity, the assessment of potential impacts derived from each activity associated with the proposed development is addressed in a standard manner so that a wide range of impacts are comparable. For this reason, a clearly defined rating methodology has been used to assess the impacts identified in each specialist study.

Each impact identified must be assessed in terms of probability (likelihood of occurring), scale (spatial scale), magnitude (severity) and duration (temporal scale). To enable a scientific approach to the determination of the environmental significance (importance), a numerical value is linked to each rating scale. The following criteria must be applied:

Occurrence

- Probability of occurrence (how likely is it that the impact may occur?); and
- Duration of occurrence (how long the impact may last).

Severity

- Magnitude (severity) of impact (will the impact be of high, moderate or low severity?); and
- Scale/extent of impact (will the impact affect the national, regional or local environment, or only that of the site).

In order to assess each of these factors for each impact, the ranking scales as presented in Table 6-1 were used.

Table 6-1: Impact Assessment Scoring

Probability (P)	Duration (D)
5 - Definite / Don't know	5 - Permanent
4 - Highly probable	4 - Long-term (ceases with operational life)
3 - Medium probability	3 - Medium term (5 - 15 years)
2 - Low probability	2 - Short-term (0 - 5 years)
1 - Improbable	1 - Immediate
0 - Not applicable/None/Negligible	0 - Not applicable/None/Negligible
Scale (S)	Magnitude (M)
5 - International	10 - Very high / Don't know
4 - National	8 - High
3 - Regional	6 - Moderate
2 - Local	4 - Low
1 - Site only	2 - Minor
0 - Not applicable/None/Negligible	0 - Not applicable/None/Negligible

Status of Impact

Positive: + (A benefit to the receiving environment)

Negative: - (A cost to the receiving environment)

Neutral: N (No cost or benefit to the receiving environment)

The following formula was applied to calculate the impact significance after the factors were ranked for each impact:

$$SP = (\text{magnitude} + \text{duration} + \text{scale}) \times \text{probability}$$

The maximum value that can be achieved is 100 Significance Points (SP). The Impact significance rating are provided in Table 6-2.

Table 6-2: Impact Significance Ratings

SIGNIFICANCE	ENVIRONMENTAL SIGNIFICANCE POINTS (SP)	COLOUR CODE
High (positive)	>60	H
Medium (positive)	30 to 60	M
Low (positive)	<30	L
Neutral	0	N
Low (negative)	>-30	L
Medium (negative)	-30 to -60	M
High (negative)	<-60 (max = 100)	H

The significance of an impact gives one indication of the level of mitigation measures required in order to minimise negative impacts and reduce environmental damage during the construction, operational and decommissioning / closure phases. Suitable and appropriate mitigation measures were identified for each of the potential impacts based on specialist recommendations and GCS expertise.

6.4 Impact Management

Each specialist has identified means of avoiding, mitigating and/or managing the negative impacts in their particular aspect of investigation. The recommended management strategies will be synthesized by GCS to formulate the EMP for the proposed project.

6.5 Environmental Management Programme (EMPr)

GCS will prepare a Draft EMPr, which is required as part of the EIR submission. The purpose of the EMPr is to control the impacts of construction and operational activities. The effective implementation of an EMPr will ensure that the required works are conducted in an environmentally sound manner and that the potential negative impacts of construction and operational activities are minimised and/or prevented.

The Draft EMPr details the responsibilities and authority of the various parties involved in the project and contains environmental specifications to which the contractor and operator are required to adhere throughout the duration of the construction and operational phases. The Draft EMPr will cover impacts that have been identified in the EIA Process and which could potentially arise during the construction and/or operation of the road. The EMPr will cover the following aspects:

- Project background information.
- Identification/listing of project and operational activities.
- Implementation and operational instructions.
- Roles and responsibilities of parties with regard to environmental management.
- Environmental training and awareness material for construction staff.
- Environmental specifications e.g. protection of biodiversity and sensitive environments, rehabilitation, public safety and perceptions, traffic control, material and waste management, litter, containment and disposal of hazardous substances (e.g. paints, waste oils) etc.
- Measurement of compliance with the EMPr.

6.6 Terms of reference for the specialist studies

The following terms of reference (ToR) were utilized in appointing the specialist consultants to undertake detailed investigations to assess the significance of potential impacts to the receiving environment.

6.6.1 Heritage Assessment

Undertake a Heritage Impact Assessment and submit a specialist report, which addresses the following:

- A desktop and field assessment to gather information on heritage resources within the proposed development area;
- Identify possible archaeological, cultural and historic sites within the proposed development area;
- Evaluate the potential impacts of construction, operation and maintenance of the proposed development on archaeological, cultural and historical resources;
- Recommend mitigation measures to ameliorate any negative impacts on areas of archaeological, cultural or historical importance; and
- Identifying key uncertainties and risks.

6.6.2 Socio-Economic Assessment

The terms of reference for this study were to undertake an SIA in respect of the proposed, Lephalale Solar Project near Lephalale, Limpopo Province and to consider the extent of the proposed project and its likely effect on the social environment within which the project will be placed.

- Adherence to all appropriate best practice guidelines, relevant legislation and authority requirements;
- Adherence to the content requirements for specialist reports in accordance with Appendix 6 of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended;
- Identification of sensitive areas to be avoided (if any);
- An assessment and impact significance ratings of the impacts with regard to pre-construction, construction, operational and the decommissioning of the project;
- Cumulative impact identification and assessment as a result of other projects in the area;
- An assessment of the significance of the cumulative impacts;
- Comparative assessment of alternatives;
- Recommend mitigation measures to minimise the impacts of the proposed development and note any specific mitigation measures for a particular phase.

6.6.3 Air

The scope of work performed by WSP in fulfilment of the requirements of the AQIA is provided below:

Baseline Assessment

- Review of applicable air quality legislation;
- Review of the potential pollutants and associated human health effects;
- Review of available meteorological data for the area;
- Identification of neighbouring sensitive receptors, including adjacent communities and farmers;
- Residential areas within the proposed development area; and
- Identification of any neighbouring sources.

Emissions Inventory and Dispersion Modelling

- Compilation of an emissions inventory for activities undertaken during construction;
- Undertake dispersion modelling simulations (AERMOD, Level Two) to determine the air quality impacts associated with the construction of the solar facility; and
- Comparison of predicted model concentrations to air quality standards.

Air Quality Impact Assessment

- Compilation of an Air Quality Impact Assessment.

6.6.4 Visual Assessment

- **Assumptions and Limitations** - Description of the assumptions and limitations associated with this report.
- **Description of the Receiving Environment**- Description of the following criteria that will determine the current status of the surrounding visual environment, including brief descriptions of the visual character, landscape quality, sense of place and quality of visual resource of the immediate and surrounding proposed solar plant.
- **Impact Identification and Description** - Identification of any major impacts associated with the proposed activity on surrounding receptors (residents, motorists, and tourists). These impacts are based on visual modelling results and factors including the Visual Absorption Capacity, Visibility and Visual Exposure, Sensitive Receptors and the Visual Distance of Sensitive Receptors from the proposed activity; and the Magnitude/Intensity of Visual Impact.
- **Mitigation of Impacts** - Identification of the most feasible and practical way of mitigating any potential impacts on sensitive receptors. There are two categories of mitigation that will be identified in this section of the report.
 1. General (Generic) mitigation measure used to limit the visual impact of the activity; and
 2. Mitigation for specific critical receptors identified.
- **Proposed Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) Control and Monitoring Plan** - Description of a necessary plan that needs to be adopted to mitigate potential impacts resulting from the proposed activity and the associated ways in which the effectiveness of such measures can be monitored.

6.6.5 Traffic Assessment

The scope of works consists of the following:

- A site investigation which was completed the 6th July 2021.
- Consultations with the relevant authorities and / or stakeholders which includes the collection of traffic data and information.
- Desktop analysis of traffic data and information from the various authorities and / or stakeholders. Analysis to include the evaluation of the capacity of the road network (if available)

- Evaluate the impact of the proposed development on the existing road network / traffic volumes and populating of a suitable 'Impact Rating System'
- Determine specific traffic needs during the different phases of implementation.
- Conclude & propose possible mitigation measures
- Identify the position and suitability of the preferred access road alternatives.
- Confirm the associated clearances required for the necessary equipment to be transported from the point of delivery to the various sites.
- Confirm freight and transport requirements during construction, operation and maintenance period.
- Propose origins and destinations of equipment
- Determine abnormal load requirements (if any)

6.6.6 Wetland Assessment

In brief, these requirements have as an outcome to achieve the following:

- A methodology of the site visit and techniques used to assess the specific aspects of the site;
- Details of the assessment of the specific identified sensitivity of the site related to the proposed activity or activities and its associated structures and infrastructure, inclusive of site plan identifying site alternatives (where applicable);
- An indication of any areas that are to be avoided, including provision of buffers;
- A description of any assumptions made and any uncertainties or gaps in knowledge;
- A description of the findings and potential implications of such findings on the impact of the proposed activities;
- Any mitigation measures for inclusion in the Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPr);
- Any conditions for inclusion in the Environmental Authorisation and the Water Use License;
- Any monitoring requirements for inclusion into the EMPr or Water Use License; and
- A reasoned opinion whether the activity should be authorised based on the findings of the assessment.

6.6.7 Soil and Agricultural Potential Assessment

- Assess and discuss historic climate statistics;
- Assess and discuss geological information;
- Assess and discuss the terrain features using 5m contours;
- Source best recent satellite or aerial imagery and georeferenced;
- Assess and discuss current agricultural land use on site and comment on crop performance and estimated yields (if any);

- Conduct soil assessment as described in the methodology;
- Assess and discuss agricultural land potential (eight class scale);
- Discuss the impact of the proposed land use change on loss of agricultural land production (If any);
- Recommend best location for proposed development to reduce impacts;
- Compile informative reports and maps on current land use and agricultural land potential;
- Discuss the impact of the proposed land use change on loss of agricultural land production; and
- A basic soil management guideline will be completed.

The results will be mapped in GIS format and will include the following maps:

- A soil distribution map;
- A current land use map; and
- An agricultural potential map.

An Impact assessment of the proposed development will be conducted, and the recommendations can be used in the Environmental Management Plan (EMP).

6.6.8 Hydrogeology Assessment

The following components were accepted as the scope of work:

- A detailed desktop study of the project area.
- Drilling supervision and hydrogeological logging of the hard rock conditions;
- Aquifer testing of the newly drilled boreholes
- Groundwater quality sampling of the newly installed boreholes;
- Pump specification recommendations and recommended abstraction schedule;
- Compilation of a hydrogeological report with the findings of the study as well as detailed recommendations for resource development, management and monitoring with relevant information for inclusion within the WULA.

6.6.9 Hydrology Assessment

The Scope of Work (SoW) is comprised of the following tasks:

- Desktop study and project initiation: review previous studies done on the site, review client information and identify applicable legislation.
- Catchment characterisation and baseline hydrology assessment.
- Conceptual stormwater management plan for the site.
- Water balance for proposed infrastructure.
- Surface water monitoring program is to be specified if deemed necessary.

- Surface water impact assessment of all infrastructure including run-off impacts. The Department of Human Settlements, Water and Sanitation (DHSW&S) risk assessment matrix as per Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) 2015 publication: Section 21 c) and i) water use Risk Assessment Protocol was adapted to be used for hydrological impacts.

6.6.10 Ecology Assessment

In brief, these requirements have as an outcome to achieve the following:

- A methodology of the site visit and techniques used to assess the specific aspects of the site;
- Details of the assessment of the specific identified sensitivity of the site related to the proposed activity or activities and its associated structures and infrastructure, inclusive of site plan identifying site alternatives (where applicable);
- An indication of any areas that are to be avoided, including provision of buffers;
- A description of any assumptions made and any uncertainties or gaps in knowledge;
- A description of the findings and potential implications of such findings on the impact of the proposed activities;
- Any mitigation measures for inclusion in the Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPr);
- Any conditions for inclusion in the Environmental Authorisation and the Water Use Licence;
- Any monitoring requirements for inclusion into the EMPr or Water Use Licence; and
- A reasoned opinion whether the activity should be authorised based on the findings of the assessment.

6.7 EIA Phase Public Participation

The PPP for the remainder of the Project will involve the following tasks:

6.7.1 Announcement of the Availability of the Draft EIR and Draft EMPr

At this point, the specialist studies would have been completed and the Draft EIR and Draft EMPr would be ready for public review. A letter will be circulated to all registered I&APs, informing them of progress made with the study and the availability of the Draft EIR and Draft EMP for a 30 day comment period. The Draft EIR will be made available similarly to the DSR during the Scoping Phase.

6.7.2 Public Review of the DEIR and DEMPr

The DFFE EIA Guidelines specify that stakeholders must have the opportunity to verify that their issues have been captured and assessed before the EIR will be approved by the

competent authority. The Draft EIR provides this opportunity and will be written in a way that makes it accessible to stakeholders in terms of language level and general coherence.

As part of the process to review the Draft EIR and Draft EMPr, an open day(s) will be arranged, as appropriate, to afford the public the opportunity to obtain first-hand information from the project team members and also to discuss their issues and concerns. Contributions at this meeting will be considered in the Final EIR.

6.7.3 Announcement of the Availability of the Final EIR and Draft EMPr

After comments from I&APs have been incorporated into the CRR and the Draft EIR revised accordingly, all stakeholders on the database will receive a letter informing them that the Final EIR and Draft EMP have been submitted to the CA for consideration. Electronic copies of the Final EIR will be available should the I&APs wish to review the documents submitted to the CA. The I&APs will be informed that should they wish to submit comments on the Final EIR; these must be submitted directly to the CA and copied to the EAP.

6.7.4 Announcement of Authorities' Decision

Based on the contributions by the stakeholders, the decision of the authorities may be advertised through the following methods:

- Letters to individuals and organisations on the database.
- Advert in local or regional newspapers.

7 POTENTIAL IMPACTS

Based on the investigation of the receiving environment, as well as the understanding of activities to be carried out for the construction and operation phases of the project, the potential impacts during the various phases of the operation will be identified and addressed in detail during the EIA phase. Potential impacts that have been identified at this stage are presented in Table 7-1.

Table 7-1: Preliminary impacts identified

POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT	SPECIALIST STUDY TO INVESTIGATE POTENTIAL IMPACT
Health and social well-being	Social Impact Assessment
Quality of the living environment (Liveability)	
Economic aspects	
Cultural aspects	

POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT	SPECIALIST STUDY TO INVESTIGATE POTENTIAL IMPACT
Impacts of air emissions on residential receptors	Air Quality Impact Assessment
Negative impacts on aesthetics	Visual Impact Assessment
Change in the visual landscape	
Increase in traffic	Traffic Impact Assessment
Change in land use	Soils, Land Capability and Land Use Assessment
Lowering of regional groundwater levels within the aquifer	Geohydrological Assessment
Surface water contamination and sedimentation	Surface Water Assessment
Increased runoff altering flow regimes of receiving watercourses	
Erosion	Ecological Assessment
Loss of indigenous vegetation	
Loss of faunal and floral species of conservation importance	
Contamination of the area	

8 CONCLUSION AND WAY FORWARD

8.1 Conclusion

Local knowledge, professional experience and specialist knowledge of the area have all been used to identify the potential environmental issues associated with this development and the resultant potential environmental impacts. There is no guarantee that all the potential impacts arising from the proposed development have been identified within the Scoping Phase, however the report provides an outline of the established measures that were taken to best identify all the potential impacts. The purpose of the Scoping Phase is NOT to assess and mitigate the potential environmental impacts and issues identified but rather to scope them and determine which need further investigation before an assessment can be undertaken.

The circulation of the Draft Scoping Report for public comment aims to give the public a chance to review the outcomes of the Scoping process and identify additional possible issues that have not been identified. This will further enhance the rigour of the scoping process. The Plan of Study for EIA outlines the strategy to identify and assess all these potential impacts and concerns in the EIR Phase.

8.2 Way Forward

The Draft Scoping Report was submitted to all I&AP's for a 30-day comment period. All comments received from I&AP's has been included in the CRR and included as an appendix to the FSR.

The FSR, including the Plan of Study for EIA, will be submitted to the LDEDET for review. Upon receipt of comment from the LDEDET regarding the Final Scoping Report, the Terms of Reference for any further studies will be amended should it be required, and the studies initiated.

Following completion of the specialist studies and assessment of the impacts, a Draft EIR will be compiled and will follow a similar public participation procedure to that undertaken for the Scoping Phase, whereby opportunities for engagement will be provided through stakeholder meetings and dissemination of project information. I&APs will be afforded the opportunity to review the Draft EIR prior to submission to LDEDET for decision-making.

9 UNDERTAKING BY EAP

9.1 UNDERTAKING REGARDING CORRECTNESS OF INFORMATION

I, Gerda Bothma, herewith undertake that the information provided in the foregoing report is correct, and that the comments and inputs from stakeholders and Interested and Affected Parties received since project announcement, have been correctly recorded in the report.



Signature of the EAP

Date: 6 January 2022

9.2 UNDERTAKING REGARDING LEVEL OF AGREEMENT

I, Gerda Bothma, herewith undertake that the information provided in the foregoing report is correct, and that the level of agreement with Interested and Affected Parties and stakeholders since announcement of the project, has been correctly recorded and reported herein.



Signature of the EAP

Date: 6 January 2022

APPENDIX A: EAP DECLARATION



LIMPOPO

PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, ENVIRONMENT & TOURISM

DETAILS OF EAP AND DECLARATION OF INTEREST

	(For official use only)
File Reference Number:	
NEAS Reference Number:	
Date Received:	

Application for authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014

PROJECT TITLE

PROPOSED LEPHALALE SOLAR PROJECT WITHIN THE LEPHALALE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, WATERBERG DISTRICT, LIMPOPO PROVINCE.

Name of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP): ¹	Gerda Bothma		
Company Name:	GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd		
Physical Address:			
	Code		
Postal address:	PO Box 2597, Rivonia		
Postal code:	2128	Cell:	082 322 6806
Telephone:	+27 (0)11 803 5726	Fax:	+27 (0)11 803 5745
E-mail:	gerdab@gcs-sa.biz		
Professional affiliation(s) (if any)	International Association for Impact Assessors of South Africa (IAIA) Institute of Waste Management of South Africa (IWMSA) SACNASP (No.117348) (South African Council for Natural Scientific Professionals)		

The Environmental Assessment Practitioner

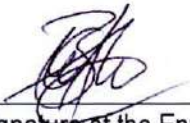
I, Gerda Bothma, declare that –

General declaration:

- I act as the independent environmental practitioner in this application
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting environmental impact assessments, including knowledge of the Act, regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I will take into account, to the extent possible, the matters listed in the EIA Regulations, 2014 when preparing an application and any report relating to the application;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- I will ensure that information containing all relevant facts in respect of the application is distributed or made available to interested and affected parties and the public and that participation by interested and affected parties is facilitated in such a manner that all interested and affected parties will be provided with a reasonable opportunity to participate and to provide comments on documents that are produced to support the application;
- I will ensure that the comments of all interested and affected parties are considered and recorded in reports that are submitted to the competent authority in respect of the application, provided that comments that are made by interested and affected parties in respect of a final report that will be submitted to the competent authority may be attached to the report without further amendment to the report;
- I will keep a register of all interested and affected parties that participated in a public participation process; and
- I will provide the competent authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding the application, whether such information is favourable to the applicant or not
- all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct;
- I will perform all other obligations as expected from an environmental assessment practitioner in terms of the Regulations; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of Regulation 48 and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.

Disclosure of Vested Interest (delete whichever is not applicable)

- I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in the proposed activity proceeding other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014.
- ~~I have a vested interest in the proposed activity proceeding, such vested interest being:~~



Signature of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner:

GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd

Name of company:

02/11/2021

Date:

APPENDIX B: EAP CVS



MAGNUS VAN ROOYEN

Technical Director

CORE SKILLS

- Environmental Impact Assessments
- Scoping Reports
- Preliminary Environmental Assessment
- Mining Right and Applications
- Environmental Management Programmes
- Strategic Environmental Assessments
- Wildlife Management Plans

DETAILS

Qualifications

- BSc - Botany & Zoology
- B.SC Honours - Botany
- Specialist Student
- Post Graduate Diploma in Teaching
- Masters Degree: Environmental Management

Memberships

- SACNASP
- International Association of Impact Assessors

Languages

- English - fluent
- Afrikaans- fluent
- German - fair
- Dutch - fair
- Zulu - adequate

PROFILE

In addition to holding a Masters Degree: Environmental Management, Magnus also holds a BSc degree in Botany and Zoology, an Honours Degree in Botany and a Post Graduate Certificate in Education.

Magnus has 13 years' experience in projects involving Environmental Impact Assessments in various developmental sectors (Mining and Agricultural Sector, National Roads, Pipelines, Dams, and Residential Developments), conducting of Specialist Biodiversity Assessments associated with Environmental Impact Assessments and Project Feasibility Studies. He has experience in the compilation of Resettlement Policy Framework Plans associated with infrastructure development projects.

Magnus has experience in working on various private and public sectors as well as rural and urban environments in various countries.

His expertise lies within the mining sector where he has gained extensive exposure to all the aspects of mining projects from the pre-feasibility, prospecting, environmental impact assessment

Magnus has experience in the following areas:

- Environmental Impact Assessments
- Scoping Reports
- Preliminary Environmental Assessment
- Mining Right and Permit Applications
- Environmental Management Programmes
- Strategic Environmental Assessments
- Wildlife Management Plans

WORK EXPERIENCE

Year	Employer	Position	Role and Responsibility
2007 - 2020	JG Afrika (Pty) Ltd	Executive Associate	Project Management of an environmental contingent of 4 people and conducting Environmental Impact Assessments
2006 - 2007	JG Afrika (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Scientist	Conducted a wide range of infrastructure related Environmental Impact Assessments
2002 - 2005	Department of Conservation Ecology, University of Stellenbosch	Biodiversity Researcher	Conducted field work, sampling, laboratory work and logistics associated with two projects within the Conservation Ecology Department
2002 - 2005	Department of Botany and Zoology, University of Stellenbosch	Junior Lecturer in Botany	Lectured Botany practical component of the first-year Natural Science Degree
2001 - 2002	Paul Roos Gymnasium	Biology Teacher	Teaching the South African Biology curriculum to high school students

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

<p>Biodiversity Assessment Projects</p>	<p><u>Biodiversity Assessment Projects</u></p> <p>Mamatwan Tailings Facility Biodiversity and Wetland Assessment for the site to be used for the establishment of the new tailings facility on the South32 Mamatwan Manganese Mine near Hotazel.</p> <p>Hillside Aluminum Desalination Plant Biodiversity Screening Assessment for the infrastructure network associated with the South32 Hillside Aluminum Desalination Plant in Richards Bay.</p> <p>Lichtenburg Siding Expansion Biodiversity Assessment for the proposed expansion of the Lichtenburg Cement Siding, North West Province.</p> <p>Nacala Dam Project Riparian Vegetation Study for the Ecological Reserve Determination Specialist Study for the Environmental Impact Assessment for the Nacala Dam Project in Mozambique.</p> <p>National Route N8 Vegetation Specialist Study for the Environmental Impact Assessment for the National Route N8. National Route N2 uMgeni Interchange Improvements Environmental Impact Assessment for proposed improvements to the uMgeni Road Interchange and the National Route N2. The project included an extensive public participation process within the city of Durban, KwaZulu-Natal during the process.</p> <p>Qudeni Link Road Vegetation Specialist Study for the Environmental Impact Assessment for the Qudeni Rural Link Road.</p> <p>Municipal Landfill Site Identification Negative mapping and ground truthing for the options analysis for the identification of a District Municipality Landfill Site.</p>
<p>Port Related Projects</p>	<p>Pier 1 Phase 2 expansion Environmental Impact Assessment for proposed expansions to Pier 1 within the Durban Harbour. Locomotive Turning Table in the Port of Richards Bay Environmental Impact Assessment for proposed Locomotive Turn Table in within the Port of Richards Bay.</p> <p>Rail line construction in the Port of Richards Bay Environmental Impact Assessment for proposed additional rail line into the Richards Bay Coal Terminal in the Port of Richards Bay.</p>

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

	<p>Environmental Monitoring - RME Projects Durban Harbour Environmental Monitoring Duties for all the RME construction projects within the Durban harbour.</p> <p>Ore Loading Facility at Kalia in Guinea Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed Ore Loading Facility in Kalia in Guinea, West.</p>
<p>Roads Projects</p>	<p>National Route N2 uMgeni Interchange Improvements Environmental Impact Assessment for proposed improvements to the uMgeni Road Interchange and the National Route N2. The project included an extensive public participation process with a range of public and private sector stakeholders.</p> <p>National Route N11 upgrade Environmental Impact Assessment for proposed upgrade of the National Route N11. The project included a public participation process with a range of public and private sector stakeholders as well as specialist studies associated with the river crossings.</p> <p>National Route N2 improvement and upgrade Environmental Impact Assessment for proposed upgrade of the National Route N2. The project included a public participation process with a range of public and private sector stakeholders as well as specialist studies associated with the river crossings.</p> <p>National Route N3 Chota Motala Interchange Environmental Audits Environmental Monitoring for the construction of the Chota Motala Interchange on the National Route N3.</p> <p>National Route R30 Environmental Audits Environmental Monitoring for the construction of the National Route R30.</p>
<p>Agricultural Projects</p>	<p>uMngano Community Dairy Development Project Environmental and Social Impact Assessment for the Development of a 200ha dairy for the uMngano Community in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa.</p> <p>uMngano Community Vegetable Project Environmental and Social Impact Assessment for the Development of a 180ha vegetable growing project for the uMngano Community in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa.</p> <p>Sundays River Citrus Project Environmental and Social Impact Assessment for the Development of a 100ha citrus project in the Sundays River Valley in the Eastern Cape, South Africa.</p>
<p>Water Projects</p>	<p>Nacala Dam project in Mozambique for the Millennium Challenge Corporation Environmental and Social Impact Assessment for the Nacala Dam project in Nacala, Mozambique. The study included the management of a range of specialist studies which included; biodiversity (fauna and flora) assessments, health impact assessments, social impact assessments, a hydrocensus, geotechnical investigation and an ecological flow requirement assessment. The project was conducted under the auspices</p>

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

	<p>of the Millennium Challenge Corporation.</p> <p>Mpofana Bulk Water Supply Scheme Environmental Impact Assessment for the Bulk Water Supply Scheme which included an extensive public facilitation process with affected landowners and other specialist studies.</p> <p>KwaHlokoHloko Rural Water Supply Scheme Environmental Impact Assessment for the Rural Water Supply Scheme which included an extensive public facilitation process with the rural landowners and tribal leaders.</p> <p>Conservation Management Plans</p> <p>Ndumo Game Reserve Management Plan Compilation of the Management Plan for the KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife Ndumo Game Reserve in northern KwaZulu-Natal. The compilation was conducted in accordance to the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (No 57 of 2003).</p>
<p>Mining Projects</p>	<p>Uithoek Colliery for Miranda Mineral Holdings Environmental Impact Assessment for the establishment of the Uithoek Colliery including the management of a range of specialist studies which included a hydrological and geohydrological assessment, a biodiversity assessment, a social and heritage assessment and a repatriation plan for residents on the site.</p> <p>Burnside Colliery for Miranda Mineral Holdings Environmental Impact Assessment for the establishment of the Burnside Colliery including the management of a range of specialist studies which included a hydrological and geohydrological assessment, a biodiversity assessment, a social and heritage assessment and a repatriation plan for residents on the site.</p> <p>Ultimate Goal Colliery for Corobrik (Pty) Ltd Environmental Impact Assessment for the establishment of the Ultimate Goal Colliery including the management of a range of specialist studies which included a hydrological and geohydrological assessment, a biodiversity assessment, a social and heritage assessment and a repatriation plan for residents on the site.</p> <p>Klipwaal Gold Mine for Miranda Mineral Holdings Environmental Due Diligence assessment on the Klipwaal Gold Mine which included an assessment of completed and required rehabilitation, a contaminated land liability assessment and an evaluation of the structure and the possible impact of the slurry dams.</p> <p>Afrimat Quarries Compliance Audits Compliance audits and Due Diligence assessments of the Afrimat Quarry operations in South Africa. These audits are conducted on a two yearly basis.</p> <p>Private and Public Sector Development Projects Provincial Legislature Precinct Environmental and Social Impact Assessment for the proposed Provincial Legislature Precinct. This study consisted of a large public facilitation component and extensive engagement with private and public sector stakeholders.</p>

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

	<p>Camps Drift Canal Mixed Use Development Environmental Impact Assessment for proposed improvements to the uMgeni Road Interchange and the National Route N2. The project included an extensive public participation process within the city of Durban, KwaZulu-Natal during the process.</p> <p>Tiger Lodge Development Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed Tiger Lodge Tourism Development.</p> <p>Paradise Lodge Development Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed Paradise Lodge Tourism Development.</p>
--	---

DECLARATION

I, Magnus Van Rooyen hereby declare that the details furnished above are true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief and I undertake to inform you of any changes therein, immediately. In case any of the above information is found to be false or untrue or misleading or misrepresenting, I am aware that I may be held liable for it.

Signature:

Date: 27/02/2021



CORE SKILLS

- Project Management
- Technical & Impact Assessment Guidance
- Environmental Assessment
- Water Use Licencing
- Waste Management Licencing
- Environmental & Waste Auditing and Compliance Monitoring

al

DETAILS

Qualifications

- B.Sc. Microbiology (Honours) University of Pretoria 1996
- B.Sc. Biological Sciences University of Pretoria 1994

Memberships

- International Association for Impact Assessors of South Africa (IAIA)
- Institute of Waste Management of South Africa (IWMSA)
- SACNASP (No.117348) (South African Council for Natural Scientific Professionals)

Languages

- Afrikaans
- English

Countries worked in:

South Africa, Zambia, Namibia

PROFILE

Gerda has over 22 years' experience within the environmental and waste management field and strives to deliver custom environmental services to clients.

Gerda began her career in the environmental field within the government sector, managing environmental aspects and impacts as well as reviewing environmental assessments with the view of authorizing or declining authorization of the developments.

After six years within the government sector she joined a consulting engineering firm where she was ultimately responsible for the Management of the Environmental Sub-Division. Gerda has experience in project and client management, financial management and the compilation and costing of project proposals and tenders. She has been involved in several engineering projects as the Environmental Assessment Practitioner as well as the Environmental Control Officer during construction working closely with the Occupational Health and Safety Officer. Gerda has also been involved in projects where waste licensing as well as water use licensing processes formed an integral part of the services offered. Environmental auditing and compliance monitoring of waste disposal sites also forms part of her experience gained. She also has experience in dealing with projects which involve NEC3 Contracts.

Gerda has specialist skills in the following areas:

- Project proposals, planning, costing and timing
- Project and Client Management
- Authority Liaison
- Basic Assessments & Scoping/EIA Processes
- Compilation
- Amendment of EA's & EMP's
- Facilitation of Public Participation Processes & stakeholder engagement
- IWULA & IWWMP Applications
- Environmental Control Officer (ECO) duties
- Environmental Compliance Auditing (IFC Performance Standards & Equator Principles)
- Mentorship & Guidance



Work Experience

Period	Employer	Position	Role/ Responsibility
2019 to Current	GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Unit Manager	Management of the environmental unit in the Durban Office. Management of applications for rectification in terms of Section 24G of the EIA Regulations, undertaking basic environmental assessment and full scoping&eir applications in terms of the Regulations. Management of Integrated Water Use License Applications in terms of the NWA. Undertaking of environmental compliance audits for various construction projects as well as environmental legal audit reviews and environmental due diligence investigations.
2018 to 2019	Terramanzi Group (Pty) Ltd	Senior Environmental Consultant	Management of the environmental unit within the Terramanzi Group. Management of applications for rectification in terms of Section 24G of the EIA Regulations, undertaking basic environmental assessment and full scoping&eir applications in terms of the Regulations. Undertaking of environmental compliance audits for various construction projects as well as environmental legal audit reviews and environmental due diligence investigations.
2014 to 2017	GIBB (Pty) Ltd	Senior Environmental Scientist	Management of applications for rectification in terms of Section 24G of the EIA Regulations, undertaking of basic environmental assessment and full scoping&eir applications in terms of the Regulations. Management of Integrated Water Use License Applications in terms of the NWA. Undertaking of environmental compliance audits for various construction projects as well as environmental legal audit reviews and environmental due diligence investigations.
2011 to 2013	WorleyParsons RSA	Senior Environmental Scientist & Durban Department Head Environment	Management of the environmental unit in the Durban Office. Management of applications for rectification in terms of Section 24G of the EIA Regulations, undertaking of basic environmental assessment and full scoping&eir applications in terms of the Regulations. Management of Integrated Water Use License Applications in terms of the NWA. Undertaking of environmental compliance audits for various construction projects as well as environmental legal audit reviews and environmental due diligence investigations.
2003 to 2011	KV3 Engineers	Senior Environmental Scientist	Management of applications for exemption from compliance with the EIA Regulations, undertaking of basic environmental assessment applications, as well as full environmental impact assessment applications.
2000 to 2003	Gauteng Department of Agriculture, Conservation & Environment	Assistant Director: Waste Management Division	Project management and environmental management pertaining to all developments within a designated area in Gauteng Province. Review of EIAs, formulation of comments and or authorisations within designated area in Gauteng Province. Liaison with waste contractors, industries and others. Management of legal interventions required in terms of environmental legislation within a designated area. Supporting environmental officers at all levels in terms of technical and environmental guidance, input into strategic decisions, resolving complex and potentially challenging issues.
1999 to 2000	Gauteng Department of Agriculture, Conservation & Environment	Senior Environmental Officer: Waste Management Division	
1997 to 1999	Gauteng Department of Agriculture, Conservation & Environment	Environmental Officer: Waste Management Division	
1996	Spartan Private School	Teacher: Natural Science & Biology	Teacher in Biology and Natural Science for Grades 7 to 12.



Project Experience

Year	Client	Project Description	Role/ Responsibility
Strategic and Environmental Guidance Projects			
1999 to 2003	Gauteng Department of Agriculture, Conservation & Environment	Development of a Health Care Risk Waste Management Strategy for Gauteng.	Part of Development Team
2001 to 2003	Gauteng Department of Agriculture, Conservation & Environment	Development of Minimum Domestic Waste Collection Standards for Gauteng Province.	Part of Development Team
2002	Gauteng Department of Agriculture, Conservation & Environment	Development of new EIA guidelines and regulations for the Gauteng Province.	Part of Development Team
2005	Gauteng Department of Agriculture, Conservation & Environment	GDACE Green Procurement Project: Development of the GDACE Green Procurement Policy, Gauteng	Project Manager & Reviewer
2008	GAUTRAIN Project Engineers (i.e. KV3 Engineers)	Environmental Assistance for the Gautrain Project: Environmental Evaluation of various documentation and engineering designs in terms of their environmental compliance.	Project Manager & Reviewer
2009	Department of Environmental Affairs	Alignment of MIG Project Process with EIA Process: Evaluation of the EIA process as well as the MIG process in order to produce a process alignment guideline to the municipalities to streamline the two processes.	Part of Development Team
Environmental Feasibility and Screening			
2008	Nu Way-property Developments	Management of Environmental Screening and Due Diligence Assessment for several proposed Nu Way-property Developments, Gauteng.	Project Manager
2008	Department of Water Affairs	Mokolo Croc WAP Environmental Feasibility and Screening, Limpopo.	Project Manager & Senior Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP)
2016	Kwadukuza Municipality	Environmental Feasibility for Civil Engineering Project Foxhill Road Alignment and Construction, Tongaat, Kwa-Zulu-Natal.	Environmental Project Leader
2016	King Sabata Dalindyebo Local Municipality (C/O OR Tambo District Municipality)	Environmental Screening Investigation of six proposed development corridors for the Mthatha Bulk Water Infrastructure Presidential Intervention - Phase 2: Secondary Bulk Infrastructure project.	Environmental Project Leader
2019 - 2020	Phumaf Holdings (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Screening for various sites within Ekurhuleni Municipality as part of the Gauteng Rapid Land Release Programme (GRLRP) project for the Provincial Department of Human Settlements	Project Manager & Senior EAP



Project Experience

Year	Client	Project Description	Role/ Responsibility
Development Environmental Assessments			
2003 to 2005	ABSA DevCO	Environmental Impact Assessment for a change of land-use from agricultural to Residential and Town Development of the farm Brakfontein 399 JR, Centurion, Gauteng.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2005 to 2010	Air Traffic Navigation Services (ATNS)	The project entails the upgrading of existing, and the provision of new air navigation sites (27 in total) throughout South Africa. Civil and electrical infrastructure to the sites needed to be upgraded to accommodate the equipment. Various Environmental Impact Assessments for various individual projects in various provinces within South Africa.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2006 to 2009	Amathole District Municipality	Elliotdale Rural Sustainable Human Settlement Pilot Project Environmental Impact Assessment. Responsible for the environmental assessment process which was based on a strategic approach for the Elliotdale Rural Housing Project, Elliotdale, Eastern Cape.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2007	Elkem Ferroveld	Environmental Basic Assessment for the upgrading and expansion of the Ferroveld Plant in Ferrometals, Emahlaheni, Mpumalanga.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2008	ABSA DevCO	Environmental Impact Assessment for a change in land use from agricultural to Residential and Town development of Montana X40, Pretoria, Gauteng.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2012	Transnet Capital Projects	Environmental Basic Assessment and technical environmental investigations for the proposed expansion of the existing tug jetty and construction of a new tug jetty for Transnet Capital Projects in the Port of Durban, KwaZulu-Natal.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2014 to 2016	Dube TradePort	Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed construction of the Dube TradePort TradeZone 2 in La Mercy, KwaZulu-Natal.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2014 to 2017	Dube TradePort	Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed Support Precinct 2 Development in La Mercy, KwaZulu-Natal.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2016 to 2017	Areena Resort	Application for rectification in terms of S24G and associated Environmental Basic Assessment for the alleged unlawful construction activities at the Areena Resort, Great Kei Municipality, Eastern Cape.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2016 to 2017	Areena Resort	Application for rectification in terms of S24G and associated Environmental Basic Assessment for the alleged unlawful construction activities on Hillsdrift Farm, Great Kei Municipality, Eastern Cape.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2018 to 2019	Watchman Properties (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Basic Assessment for the proposed Vendome Residential Development on Portion 1 of Farm 1766 and Portion 2 of Farm 1766, Paarl, Western Cape, South Africa.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2018 to 2019	Keysha Investments 213 (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Basic Assessment for the proposed River Farm Estate Development and associated infrastructure on remainder of farm Rivierplaas No. 1486, Erf 111 and Erf 197, Paarl, Western Cape, South Africa.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2018 to 2019	Paarl Vallei Developments (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Basic Assessment for the proposed Paarl Vallei Retirement Village Development, Paarl, Western Cape, South Africa.	Project Manager & Senior EAP



Project Experience

Year	Client	Project Description	Role/ Responsibility
2018 to 2019	Val de Vie Investments (Pty) Ltd	Parallel Substantive Amendment Application process for the authorised Pearl Valley II & Levendal Residential Developments, Paarl, Western Cape, South Africa.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2019 - 2021	Phumaf Holdings (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Services for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Full Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed Unitas Park Ext 16 Mixed Use Development; • Basic Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed Evaton West F Mixed Use Development; and • Basic Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed Evaton West I Mixed Use Development. 	Project Manager & Senior EAP
Renewable Energy Environmental Assessments			
2011	Farmsecure Carbon	Environmental Basic Assessment and Water Use License Application process for a proposed Biogas Waste to Energy project for a pig farm, Mooiriver, KwaZulu-Natal.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2018 to 2019	GPIPD - Doornfontein Solar Farm (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed 230 MW Doornfontein Photovoltaic Solar Energy Facility (PVSEF) located on Remainder of Farm 118, Doornfontein, Piketberg, Bergrivier Local Municipality, Western Cape.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2018 to 2019	GPIPD - Kruispad Solar Farm (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed 150 MW Kruispad Photovoltaic Solar Energy Facility (PVSEF) located on Remainder of Farm 120, Kruispad, Piketberg, Bergrivier Local Municipality, Western Cape.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2018 to 2019	Brandvalley Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd	Substantive Amendment Application for the authorised 140 MW Brandvalley Wind Energy Facility (WEF) located within the Karoo Hoogland, Witzenberg and Laingsburg Local Municipalities in the Northern and Western Cape Provinces.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2018 to 2019	Copperton Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd	Non-Substantive Amendment Application to update the information of the Holder of the Environmental Authorisation & an EMPr Amendment Process to update the Airstrip Alignment and to provide an updated "outcomes based" EMPr for the Copperton Wind Energy Facility near Copperton in the Northern Cape.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2018 to 2019	WKN Windcurrent SA (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed 150 MW Haga Haga Wind Energy Facility (WEF) & Environmental Basic Assessment for the associated Haga Haga Overhead Powerline (OHPL) in Haga Haga, Great Kei Local Municipality, Eastern Cape.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
Mining Environmental Assessments			
2007	Chris Hani Municipality	Environmental Assessment and DME Licence Application on behalf of Chris Hani Municipality. Responsible for exemption application from Mining Permit and Environmental Management Programmes for 17 borrow pits in Middelburg, Eastern Cape.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2010	Samancor Chrome Limited	The Lwala Greenfields Mine and Smelter EIA and EMP. Responsible for the Environmental	Project Manager & Senior



Project Experience

Year	Client	Project Description	Role/ Responsibility
		impact assessment and technical investigations for the waste management issues for the proposed development of a new chrome smelter project in the Steelpoort area, Limpopo.	EAP
2011	Xtrata Alloys	Xtrata Alloys Western Mines PSV application for authorization in terms of the MPRDA. Responsible for the undertaking of the EIA and compilation of the amended EMPr and technical environmental investigations for the proposed development of an open cast mine in Rustenburg, North West.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2019 - 2021	Zululand Anthracite Colliery	Environmental Basic Assessment for the proposed New Mngeni Adit & Associated Infrastructure, Mandlakazi Traditional Authority, KwaZulu-Natal.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2019 - 2021	Harmony Gold	Environmental Assessment process to obtain environmental authorisation for the proposed expansion of the existing Kareerand Tailings Storage Facility, Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality, North-West Province.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
Waste Management Environmental Assessments			
2003	Assmang Chrome Machadodorp	Environmental Impact Assessment for the permitting of the H:H Hazardous Waste Disposal Facility at Assmang Chrome, Machadodorp.	Senior EAP
2004	Emfuleni Local Municipality	Environmental Impact Assessment for the closure of the Zuurfontein Landfill site for the Emfuleni Local Municipality, Sedibeng, Gauteng	Senior EAP
2004	Ekurhuleni Municipality	Environmental Impact Assessment for the closure of the Sebenza Landfill Site for the Ekurhuleni Municipality, Gauteng.	Senior EAP
2004	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Application for authorisation and EIA for the permitting of an existing solid waste disposal site for the Tzaneen Local Municipality, Mpumalanga.	Senior EAP
2006	Samancor Chrome Middelburg	Environmental Basic Assessment for the permitting of the existing Slag Waste Disposal facility for Samancor Chrome Middelburg, Mpumalanga.	Senior EAP
2006	Samancor Chrome Ferrometals	Environmental Basic Assessment for the permitting of the existing Slag Waste Disposal facility for Samancor Chrome Ferrometals Witbank, Mpumalanga.	Senior EAP
2007	Steve Tshwete Municipality	Environmental Impact Assessments for four Solid waste Transfer Stations for the Steve Tshwete Municipality, Mpumalanga.	Senior EAP
2008	Assmang Chrome Machadodorp	Environmental Impact Assessment for the expansion of the existing Slag Waste Disposal Facility at Assmang Chrome. Responsible for the EIA application for authorization for the proposed expansion project in Machadodorp, Mpumalanga.	Project Manager & Senior EAP:
2010	ArcelorMittal	ArcelorMittal BOF Slag Disposal site licensing of new site and closure of old site, Newcastle, KwaZulu-Natal.	Project Manager & Senior EAP:
2010	Lekwa Municipality	Waste Management License Application for authorization and the conducting of an EIA and technical environmental investigation for the proposed development of two landfill sites for the Lekwa Municipality, Mpumalanga.	Project Manager & Senior EAP:



Project Experience

Year	Client	Project Description	Role/ Responsibility
2015 to 2017	Umgungundlovu Municipality	Advanced Solid Waste Management Project for Umgungundlovu Municipality for proposed Materials Recovery Facilities located in various Local Municipalities, Umgungundlovu Municipality, KwaZulu-Natal.	Project Manager & Senior EAP:
2019 - 2021	Buffalo Coal	Magdalena Colliery Waste Management License Application, Dundee, KwaZulu-Natal.	Project Manager & Senior EAP:
Water and Wastewater Environmental Assessments			
2004	Msukaligwa Municipality	Environmental Impact Assessment for the installation of a water reticulation system at Nganga for the Msukaligwa Municipality, Mpumalanga.	Senior EAP
2006 to 2010	eThekweni Municipality: Water and Sanitation	Proposed upgrading of the WWTW capacity in the Northern Areas of the eThekweni Municipality. Responsible for EIA application for authorization, technical environmental investigations, and waste management license application for the proposed expansion of the WWT capacity in Northern eThekweni, KwaZulu-Natal.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2008	Johannesburg Water	Environmental Management Services for Johannesburg Water: Environmental Impact Assessment (Exemption) for various individual projects related to the upgrading of the Bryanston Water Mains, Gauteng.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2014 to 2017	eThekweni Municipality: Water and Sanitation	Environmental Basic Assessment and Water Use License Application for the Northern Aqueduct Water Augmentation Project (Phase 5), Durban, KwaZulu-Natal.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
Electrical and Linear Environmental Assessments			
2005	Magallies Water	Application for (exemption) authorisation on behalf of Magallies Water for the installation of the Rising Main from the Roodeplaat Waterworks to the Wallmannsthal Reservoir, in Wallmannsthal, Gauteng.	Senior EAP
2010	Moloto Rail Corridor Development	EIA for the Moloto Rail Corridor Development. Responsible for the EIA application for authorization and technical environmental investigations for the proposed Moloto Rail Corridor Development, Moloto, Gauteng.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2010	ESKOM	Environmental Basic Assessment of for the ESKOM Honingklip 88kV & ESKOM Randjiesfontein 88kV overhead line and Sub-Stations, Johannesburg, Gauteng.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2010	ESKOM	Environmental Basic Assessment of for the ESKOM Ubertas Strategic Servitude Sub-Station, Johannesburg, Gauteng	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2014 to 2017	Msunduzi Municipality	Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed Msunduzi IRPTN project, Pietermaritzburg, KwaZulu-Natal	Project Manager & Senior EAP
Environmental and Waste Management Compliance Monitoring and Auditing			
2005 to 2009	Sedibeng District Municipality	Auditing of Zuurfontein and Boitshepi Landfill sites for the Sedibeng District Municipality, Gauteng.	Part of Audit Team



Project Experience

Year	Client	Project Description	Role/ Responsibility
2006 to 2009	ABSA DevCO	Environmental Compliance monitoring in accordance with relevant authorisation conditions and environmental management plans for the Amberfield Development on the farm Brakfontein 399 JR, Centurion, Gauteng.	Project Manager & Environmental Control Officer (ECO)
2007 to 2009	ABSA DevCO	Environmental Compliance monitoring in accordance with relevant authorisation conditions and environmental management plans for the Zambezi Estate Development, Montana, Gauteng.	Project Manager & ECO
2008 to 2009	Steve Tshwete Municipality	Auditing of Middelburg Landfill Site for the Steve Tshwete Municipality, Mpumalanga.	Part of Audit Team
2008 to 2009	ABSA DevCO	Environmental Compliance monitoring in accordance with relevant authorisation conditions and environmental management plans for the Cedar Creek Development, Fourways, Gauteng.	Project Manager & ECO
2017 to 2018	Dube TradePort	Environmental Compliance monitoring in accordance with relevant authorisation conditions and environmental management plans for the construction of TradeZone 2, Dube TradePort, La Mercy, KwaZulu-Natal.	Project Manager & ECO
2017	Richards Bay Minerals	Environmental Legal Compliance Audit to determine the level of compliance of Richards Bay Minerals' to their various mining, water and waste licenses and environmental authorisations and permits, Richards Bay, KwaZulu-Natal.	Project Manager & Environmental Auditor
2017 to 2018	eThekwini Municipality	Environmental Compliance monitoring in accordance with relevant authorisation conditions and environmental management plans for the construction of the Northern Aqueduct Phase 5, Durban, KwaZulu-Natal.	Project Manager & ECO
2019	Buffalo Coal	Annual EMPr and WUL audits for Coalfields, Avimore and Magdalena Operations, Dundee, KwaZulu-Natal.	Project Manager & Lead Auditor
2020	Buffalo Coal	Annual EMPr and WUL audits for Coalfields, Avimore and Magdalena Operations, Dundee, KwaZulu-Natal.	Project Manager & Lead Auditor
2020	Samancor Eastern Chrome Mines	Annual Performance Assessment Audits for the following mines in Limpopo: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Doornbosch, Steelpoort and Montrose Mines; • Quartz Mine; • Lwala Mine; • Lannex Mine; • Spitskop Mine; and • Tweefontein Mine. 	Project Manager & Technical Review
2020	ESKOM	ESKOM Biennial PCB Phase-out Compliance Audit, various sites within South Africa.	Project Manager & Lead Auditor
2020	ESKOM	Majuba Power Station Legal Compliance Audit, Volksrust, Mpumalanga.	Project Manager & Lead Auditor



Project Experience

Year	Client	Project Description	Role/ Responsibility
2021	Zululand Anthracite Colliery	Annual IWUL Audit for 2020, Mandlakazi Traditional Authority, KwaZulu-Natal	Project Manager & Technical Review
Integrated Water Use License Applications			
2010	FOSKOR	Integrated Water Use License Application for a new storage dam for FOSKOR, Richards Bay, KwaZulu-Natal.	Part of Project Team
2014 to 2015	SANRAL	Integrated Water Use License Applications as required for the proposed SANRAL N2 Road upgrade from Mthunzini to Empangeni, KwaZulu-Natal.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2014	eThekweni Municipality: Roads	Integrated Water Use License Application for the proposed Realignment of Inanda Arterial Road, Durban, KwaZulu-Natal.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2015 to 2017	SMEC (Umzimkhulu Municipality)	Integrated Water Use License Application for the proposed Licensing of the existing Umzimkhulu Waste Water Treatment Works, Umzimkhulu, KwaZulu-Natal.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2014 to 2016	eThekweni Municipality: Roads	Water Use License Application for the proposed eThekweni BRT Route C1A, Durban, KwaZulu-Natal.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2019-2020	Zululand Anthracite Colliery	Integrated Water Use License Application for the new Mngeni Adit and associated infrastructure, Mandlakazi Traditional Authority, KwaZulu-Natal.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
2019-2021	South32 SA Coal Holdings	Integrated Water Use License Application for the Roy Point Mine, Newcastle, KwaZulu-Natal.	Project Manager & Senior EAP
Management and Master Plans			
2005	Livingstone Municipality	Development of the Livingstone Integrated Development Plan, Zambia.	Part of the Project Team
2008	Steve Tshwete Municipality	Development of an Integrated Waste Management Plan for the Steve Tshwete Municipality, Mpumalanga.	Part of the Project Team
2008	Kungwini Local Municipality	Development of an EMP (Framework) for Kungwini Local Municipality, Mpumalanga.	Part of the Project Team
2010	KZN Department of Public Works - Southern Region	Compilation of an Environmental Management Plan for the Fort Napier sewage upgrading project, Pietermaritzburg, Kwa-Zulu Natal.	Project Manager & Senior EAP



Declaration

DECLARATION

I, Gerda Bothma hereby declare that the details furnished above are true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief and I undertake to inform you of any changes therein, immediately. In case any of the above information is found to be false or untrue or misleading or misrepresenting, I am aware that I may be held liable for it.

Signature:  Date: 18/02/2021



Janice Callaghan

Junior Environmental Consultant

CORE SKILLS

- Water Use Licensing
- EIAs and BARs
- Section 24G reports
- RSIP reports
- Auditing
- Annual Decommissioning, Rehabilitation and Closure Updates

DETAILS

Qualifications

- BSc (Hons) Environmental Science
- Certificate from UCT in Occupational Health and Safety
- Certificate from University of British Columbia in Ecodesign for Cities and Suburbs

Membership

- Society of South African Geographers
- IAIAAsa
- EAPASA (registration in progress)
- Cand.Sci.Nat

Languages

- English - fluent
- Afrikaans - fluent

Countries Worked In

- South Africa

PROFILE

Janice is a Junior Environmental Consultant at GCS Water and Environmental since April 2018 with 3 years' experience. She forms part of the Durban Environmental Unit and has undertaken various applications including Water Use License Applications, Integrated Water and Waste Management Plans, Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes.

She pays great attention to detail and is a self-motivated individual, who is passionate about the environment with a particular interest in biogeography and conservation. Janice is both team player and able to work independently and is always keen to learn. Her methodical and organized approach will benefit her in the workplace when meeting deadlines.

Professional Affiliations:

- SACNASP (Cand.Sci.Nat)
- IAIAAsa
- SSAG

Areas of Expertise:

- Reviewing specialist studies and compiling reports;
- Database compilation and management;
- Compiling environmental authorisation applications for various mining projects in terms of NEMA, NEM:WA and NWA;
- Undertaking environmental audits;
- Compiling Annual Financial Provisioning Updates;
- Rehabilitation Strategy Implementation Plan;
- Report writing;
- Compilation of tender documents;
- Writing proposals;
- Assisting with information material and report compilation.



Work Experience

Period	Employer	Position	Role/ Responsibility
March 2020 to present	GCS	Junior Environmental Consultant	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Undertaking environmental authorization processes- Mine closure and financial provisioning- Environmental Officer assistance to Buffalo Coal- Client liaison- Project management
April 2018 to March 2020	GCS	Intern	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Assisting environmental consultants with environmental applications



Project Experience

Year	Client	Project Description	Role/Responsibility
RSIPs			
2019	Buffalo Coal	Magdalena Colliery RSIP Update	Updating the RSIP undertaken in 2014 prior to the commencement of S24G activities
2020	Exxaro	Rietkuil RSIP	Compiling a RSIP for the Rietkuil Siding in compliance with their IWUL
2020	Exxaro	Belfast RSIP Update	Finalising the document with client comments
2020	Marula Platinum	RSIP update	Undertaking the annual update of the RSIP in compliance with the IWUL
2020	Anglo American	Mafube Coal RSIP update	Undertaking the annual update of the RSIPs in compliance with the IWUL
2020	Tharisa Minerals	RSIP update	Internal review of the update compiled by GCS prior to sending to the client for review.
Audits			
2019	Buffalo Coal	Annual EMPr and WUL audits for Coalfields, Aviemore and Magdalena operations	Assisting the lead auditor in site work and compilation of the audit reports.
2020	Buffalo Coal	Annual EMPr and WUL audits for Coalfields, Aviemore and Magdalena operations	Assisting the lead auditor in site work and compilation of the audit reports.
2020	Samancor	Annual audits for 6 operations	Assisting with compilation and internal review of the documents prior to sending for client review.
2020	Eskom	Legal compliance audit for Majuba power station	Assisting the lead auditor in site work and compilation of the audit reports.
2020	Eskom	Biennial PCB Audit	Assisting the lead auditor in site work and compilation of the audit reports.
2021	ZAC	Annual IWUL Audit	Lead auditor undertaking the site audit and compilation of report.
IWULAs			
2018	Frame Knitting Manufacturers	WULA for borehole	Report writing and compilation, license application forms, public participation and follow-ups with DWS.
2018 - 2020	Buffalo Coal	Magdalena IWULA Amendment	Report writing and compilation, and data analysis
2018 - 2019	Tendele Coal	Somkhele IWULA Amendment	Public participation and associated report writing
2018 - 2020	South 32	Roypoint IWULA	Data management, public participation
2018 - 2019	Buffalo Coal	Aviemore New Adit and Access Road WULA	Data management, report compilation and submission



Project Experience

2020 - present	Buffalo Coal	Coalfields IWULA Finalisation	Uploading of documents to e-WULAAS portal, client liaison
Environmental Authorisations			
2018 - 2019	Buffalo Coal	Coalfields Calcine Plant BA	Report writing and compilation, public participation
2018 - 2019	Buffalo Coal	Aviemore New Adit and Access Road EA	Data management, report compilation and submission
2018 - 2020	ZAC	ZAC New Adit and Opencast Mining Operations	Report writing and compilation of BARs, public participation
2018 - 2019	Buffalo Coal	Magdalena S24G application	Writing and compiling Section 24G EIA, and EMPr, and public participation
2019 - present	Buffalo Coal	Magdalena Waste Management License	Report writing, public participation
2020	Phumaf Engineering	Gauteng Rapid Land Release Environmental Assessments	Compilation of Scoping Report and Basic Assessment Reports, public participation
2020-present	Welgedacht/Kangra	Application for Environmental Authorisation for Aasvoelkrans, Umgala and Zimbutu Dump	Report writing and compilation, public participation
Mine Closure and Financial Provisioning			
2019	Buffalo Coal	Annual Financial Provisioning Update in terms of GNR 1147 for Magdalena, Aviemore and Wesselsnek	Updating closure costing; annual rehabilitation plan; final rehabilitation, decommissioning and closure plan; and environmental risk assessment for each site.
2020	Buffalo Coal	Annual Financial Provisioning Update in terms of GNR 1147 for Magdalena, Aviemore and Wesselsnek	Updating closure costing; annual rehabilitation plan; final rehabilitation, decommissioning and closure plan; and environmental risk assessment for each site.
2020 - present	Corobrik/Investec	Application for mine closure for the Corobrik Avoca site for a development to be undertaken	Mine closure application process.
Environmental Officer			
2019 - present	Buffalo Coal	Ad hoc work as required	Environmental Officer assistance to Buffalo Coal
Other			
2018 - present	Exxaro	Belfast RAP	LRP analysis and RAP compilation
2018	Airports Company South Africa	KSIA Storm Water Monitoring	Sorting of monitoring data
2018	CIG	Standerton SIA	Database compilation and management, data analysis, assisting with report writing
2018 - present	CIG	Standerton Oil Mill Phase 2	Data management, stakeholder engagement



Project Experience

2020	Tendele Coal	Somkhele Health Impact Assessment	Undertake an environmental Health Impact Assessment under the guidance of an external reviewer, in terms of the IFC and South African Department of Health Guidelines for undertaking such an assessment.
------	--------------	-----------------------------------	---



Project Experience

DECLARATION

I, Janice Callaghan, hereby declare that the details furnished above are true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief and I undertake to inform you of any changes therein, immediately. In case any of the above information is found to be false or untrue or misleading or misrepresenting, I am aware that I may be held liable for it.

Signature: 

Date: 08 February 2021



Lehlogonolo Mashego Environmental Consultant

CORE SKILLS

- Project Management
- Report writing and formatting
- Environmental legislative interpretation
- Leading, coaching and mentoring
- Research
- Data analysis, interpretation and management
- Quality management systems and document control

DETAILS

Qualifications

Bachelor of Arts Degree: Geography (University of Johannesburg) - Majored in Geography and Anthropology - 2015

Bachelor of Social Science Honours Degree: Geographical and Environmental Science (University of Pretoria) - 2016

MSc: Environmental Science (University of Witwatersrand) - 2021

Memberships

International Association of Impact Assessment South Africa (IAIAsa) - 5579

Languages

English, South Sotho, North Sotho, Setswana, IsiZulu, IsiXhosa

Countries worked in:

South Africa

PROFILE

Lehlogonolo has joined GCS as an Environmental Liaison Officer and has 4 years' experience as an Environmental Consultant having worked for Myezo Environmental Management Services (Pty) Ltd.

Lehlogonolo is passionate about Environmental Management and her objective is to further develop and refine her skills in Environmental Management. Her aim is to contribute towards the field of environmental management, compliance and sustainability through training and awareness. Lehlogonolo is further passionate about mentoring and coaching students and was a student mentor at the University of Pretoria where she provided academic mentoring and coaching, support and guidance, academic recommendations, research assistance and personal guidance to students. She currently sits as a Student Branch representative for IAIA-sa - Gauteng Branch and further acts as an Environmental Sustainability Activist.

Lehlogonolo has attended the following courses:

- Environmental Impact Assessment (MSc)
- Mining and the Environment (MSc)
- Energy and the Environment (MSc)
- Conservation of Biodiversity (MSc)
- Sustainable mining and development (MSc)
- Archaeotourism (MSc)
- Maintaining Ecosystem Processes (MSc)
- Geographical and Environmental Principles (Honours)
- Environmental Impact Assessment (Honours)
- Environmental Change (Honours)
- Risk Management (Honours)
- Eco-Tourism (Honours)
- Strategic Events Management (Honours)



Previous Experience

Year	Employer	Position	Roles and Responsibilities
January 2020	GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Consultant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Legal interpretation and advisory on environmental legislation and Environmental Projects. • Management and coordination of public participation and authority liaison tasks of Large Account Clients and Projects. • Management of a project team with support from the Unit Manager. • Development of proposal documents, budgets and forecasting. • Undertake the relevant aspects of environmental impact assessments and related project environmental authorisations processes. • Site assessments and environmental audits on behalf of clients. • Manage project deadlines and scheduling. • Report writing. • Advisory documentation and working documents for clients, authority and stakeholders (on an operational and corporate level). • Feedback reports on overall operational compliance and other requirements. • Optimal communication to clients regarding projects. • Liaise with authorities and maintain contact. • Organise and manage the Consultation Process.
April 2018 - January 2020	Myezo Environmental Management Services (Pty) Ltd	Junior Environmental Consultant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Application of environmental management systems. • Maintenance of ISO systems. • Environmental control officer, auditing and compliance monitoring • Presentations on office maintenance, health and safety, presentation skills transfer, presentations training and core business element presentations. • Health and safety, risk identification and risk management. • Plan site visits and meetings; these include internal and stakeholder external meetings. • Report writing and document formatting; audit report, progress report, and project schedule. • Produce background reports, format, review. • Preparing proceeding of meetings as well as site visits. • Compilation of project costing and schedules for different tenders and proposals. • Project administration. • Reviewing of reports in administration reports and environmental reports pertaining to the running projects. • Project organization and planning. • Assist with project management roles. • Human Resources Management and recruitment.



Previous Experience

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Management of leaveschedule. • Mentoring and coaching. • Internal and external training on contemporary waste development products. • Internal and external training on environmental awareness. • Intern and student supervisor. • Team continual development representative with the duty of assigning fundamental tasks for continuous growth anddevelopment. • Tender application assistant. • Photographic recordkeeping. • Service provider identification through service quality/references and cost comparison.
April 2017 - March 2018	Myezo Environmental Management Services (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Intern/Project Assistant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Project assistance. • Project administration. • Project support. • Report writing. • Research. • Document control. • Quality management system management.
2016	University of Pretoria - Department of Geography and Environmental Sciences	Student mentor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Academic mentoring and coaching. • Academic support and guidance. • Academic recommendations. • Research assistance. • Personal guidance.

DECLARATION

I, Lehlogonolo Mashego hereby declare that the details furnished above are true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief and I undertake to inform you of any changes therein, immediately. In case any of the above information is found to be false or untrue or misleading or misrepresenting, I am aware that I may be held liable for it.


Signature

28/10/2021

Date

APPENDIX C: PPP DOCUMENTS

APPENDIX C1: PRE-APPLICATION CORRESPONDENCE

From: [Ntebaleng Molewa \[MAT\]](#)
To: [Gerda Bothma](#); [Tracey Achterberg \[HQP\]](#); [Kobus Ackerman \[ELB\]](#); [Janice Callaghan](#); [Thivhulawi Kolani](#)
Subject: Lephale Solar Pre-Application Meeting
Date: Tuesday, 26 October 2021 11:58:42
Attachments: [image001.png](#)
[21-0037 DMRE Pre-Application Meeting Minutes 19 August 2021.pdf](#)

Good morning Mr. Kolani,

Please find attached the minutes from our meeting held on 19 August 2021.

Mr Kolani, thank you for your assistance. LEDET is assisting us with the application.

Regards,



NTEBALENG MOLEWA – Manager Authorisations & Mineral Rights
Mobile 072 421 2830
E-mail ntebaleng.molewa@exxaro.com | www.exxaro.com

Consider the environment before printing this email

This e-mail is confidential and is for the addressee only. Please refer to <http://www.exxaro.com/index.php/disclaimer/> for important disclaimers.





63 Wessel Road, Rivonia, 2128 PO Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128 South Africa

Tel: +27 (0) 11 803 5726 **Fax:** +27 (0) 11 803 5745 **Web:** www.gcs-sa.biz

Our Reference 21-0037 Lephale Solar Project

Your Reference TBC

Pre-Application Meeting Minutes

Subject: Lephale Solar Project: Pre-Application Meeting with DMRE

Venue: MS Teams

Date: 19 August 2021

Time: 14:00

Attendance: Thivulawi Kolani (TK) - DMRE
Ntebaleng Molewa (NM) - Exxaro
Kobus Ackerman (KA) - Exxaro
Tracey Achterberg (TA) - Exxaro
Janice Callaghan (JC) - GCS
Gerda Bothma (GB) - GCS

Distribution: All Attendees

ITEM	DEADLINE	ACTION
<p>1. Welcome & Introduction</p> <p>1.1. NM welcomed all and introduced the project team and TK.</p>	-	-
<p>2. Project Description & Location</p> <p>2.1. GB provided an overview of the proposed Agenda after which the project was presented.</p> <p>2.2. The project was introduced, and a brief project description was provided introducing the proposed project, the applicant, the project's proposed location and the purpose of the project.</p> <p>2.3. The project details were discussed highlighting the proposed solar facility components, associated project infrastructure and temporary facilities required during the construction phase.</p> <p>2.4. KA provided further insight regarding the proposed solar project's infrastructure.</p>	-	-
<p>3. Potential Listed Activities</p> <p>3.1. GB provided an overview of the preliminary identified listed activities.</p>	-	-
<p>4. Specialist Investigations</p> <p>4.1. GB discussed the DFFE Screening Assessment findings which gave rise to the specialist investigations identified for the proposed project.</p> <p>4.2. The identified listed activities were highlighted, and the "potential" listed activities were highlighted.</p> <p>4.3. A discussion was led by TA regarding the current Mining Rights over the project area in order to determine whether there is a need for the Decommissioning Plan and Closure Cost Assessment.</p> <p>4.4. TK enquired regarding the S102, and its associated EA. NM indicated that the S102 was applied for and approved during 2018. TK clarified that the S102 must be accompanied with an application for an EA to include the new properties in the application. NM to confirm. TK indicated that this application can be done simultaneously if not.</p>	-	-

ITEM	DEADLINE	ACTION
<p>4.5. GB further enquired whether a specific Decommissioning Plan and Closure Costing Investigation would be required for the Solar Plant Facility in itself. KA indicated the operational time for the plant is 20 years and even if the mine close within this timeframe this plant will be able to operate, selling the generated power to other clients. TK confirmed that such a plan and closure costing will be needed and at the time of mine closure the costing calculations in terms of the mine's closure plan will be reviewed as the solar plant will at that point not be associated with mining.</p> <p>4.6. GB provided further information regarding waste to be generated as part of the project lifecycle and enquired whether in the opinion of TK, a waste stream assessment will be required. TK noted that this investigation is required should there be any Waste Management Listed activities be triggered in terms of NEMWA.</p>		
<p>5. Proposed Project Timeline</p> <p>5.1. GB presented the proposed project timeline.</p> <p>5.2. TK emphasised that all relevant key stakeholders are consulted, e.g., Local Municipality, LDEDET, DWS, Agriculture. GB confirmed that key stakeholders will be consulted during the PPP process.</p> <p>5.3. TK enquired whether the latest revision of the regulations have been reviewed and GB confirmed that it has and GCS will ensure that all the requirements are adhered to.</p> <p>5.4. TK requested that the report be submitted as normal and include two additional electronic copies on USB.</p>	-	-
<p>6. Discussion & Way Forward</p> <p>6.1. Confirmation of Competent Authority: DMRE is the CA should the applicant be Exxaro. However, GB indicated that the applicant will not be Exxaro, but K2021699383 (South Africa) Proprietary Limited, a private company. TK indicated that since the applicant is not a mine, it would be problematic as their systems do not allow non-mining applicants. After some detailed discussion on the</p>		

ITEM	DEADLINE	ACTION
<p>matter, it was agreed that Exxaro will investigate the issue and that LDEDET will also be contacted to discuss the matter.</p> <p>6.2. Confirmation of Commenting Authorities: Commenting Authorities has been highlighted in previous discussions.</p> <p>6.3. Confirmation of Application Process to be followed: It was confirmed that due to the triggering of three activities listed in Listing Notice 2, a full Scoping&EIR process is to be applied for and that the RIPP exemption is not applicable. TK also confirmed that since the application is only in terms of NEMA, the application fee will be R 10 000.00.</p> <p>6.4. Confirmation of Specialist Studies Required:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agricultural Impact Assessment. • Ecological Assessment. • Phase 1 Heritage and Palaeontological Impact Assessment. • Social and Economic Impact Assessment. • Visual Impact Assessment. • Air Quality Impact Assessment (construction phase). • Traffic Impact Assessment. • Decommissioning Plan and associated Closure Cost Calculations. • Hydrological Investigation. • Hydrogeological Investigation. • Wetland Investigation. <p>6.5. Other Legislative requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NHRA & SAHRA • NWA & WULA • NFA & Protected Specie Permits 		
<p>7. General</p> <p>7.1. The Project Team should arrange a meeting with LDEDET as soon as possible.</p> <p>7.2. GB enquired whether a PPP Plan is to be submitted as part of the Application Form. TK indicated that it is not required, however, the process it still to be aligned with the previous directives.</p> <p>7.3. TK noted that a site visit will be required during the EIR phase and that it would be appreciated if “page turner”</p>	ASAP	Project Team


ITEM	DEADLINE	ACTION
<p>meetings can be arranged with the Department after submission of the draft reports.</p> <p>7.4. TK further noted that the mine's rehabilitation costing and associated applications are all up to date and aligned in order to prevent potential delays with the review of the solar plant application.</p> <p>7.5. No further comments and/or questions were raised. GB & NM thanked all for their time and the meeting was closed.</p>		

From: [Ntebaleng Molewa \[MAT\]](#)
To: [Ngoasheng T R](#); [Gerda Bothma](#); [Janice Callaghan](#); [Kate Cain](#); [Tracey Achterberg \[HQP\]](#); [Kobus Ackerman \[ELB\]](#); [ackermann.kobus](#)
Subject: Lephalale Solar Plant - LEDET Pre-Application Meeting Minutes
Date: Tuesday, 02 November 2021 09:22:43
Attachments: [image001.png](#)
[21-0037 LDEDET Pre-Application Meeting Minutes_26 August 2021.pdf](#)

Good morning,

Please find attached the minutes from the Lephalale Solar Plant pre-application meeting.

Regards,

 **NTEBALENG MOLEWA** – Manager Authorisations & Mineral Rights
Mobile 072 421 2830
E-mail ntebaleng.molewa@exxaro.com | www.exxaro.com

Consider the environment before printing this email

This e-mail is confidential and is for the addressee only. Please refer to <http://www.exxaro.com/index.php/disclaimer/> for important disclaimers.



Gerda Bothma

From: Ntebaleng Molewa [MAT] <Ntebaleng.Molewa@exxaro.com>
Sent: Tuesday, 02 November 2021 10:19
To: Ngoasheng T R; Gerda Bothma; Janice Callaghan; Kate Cain; Tracey Achterberg [HQP]; Kobus Ackerman [ELB]; ackermann.kobus
Subject: Lephalale Solar Plant - LEDET Pre-Application Meeting Minutes
Attachments: 21-0037 LDEDET Pre-Application Meeting Minutes_26 August 2021.pdf

Apologies, please find attached the correct version of the minutes.

Regards,



NTEBALENG MOLEWA – Manager Authorisations & Mineral Rights
Mobile 072 421 2830
E-mail ntebaleng.molewa@exxaro.com | www.exxaro.com

Consider the environment before printing this email

This e-mail is confidential and is for the addressee only. Please refer to <http://www.exxaro.com/index.php/disclaimer/> for important disclaimers.





63 Wessel Road, Rivonia, 2128 PO Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128 South Africa

Tel: +27 (0) 11 803 5726 **Fax:** +27 (0) 11 803 5745 **Web:** www.gcs-sa.biz

Our Reference 21-0037 Lephale Solar Project

Your Reference TBC

Pre-Application Meeting Minutes

Subject: Lephale Solar Project: Pre-Application Meeting with LDEDET

Venue: MS Teams

Date: 26 August 2021

Time: 10:00

Attendance: Tlhagala Ngoasheng (TN) - LDEDET
Ntebaleng Molewa (NM) - Exxaro
Kobus Ackerman (KA) - Exxaro
Tracey Achterberg (TA) - Exxaro
Janice Callaghan (JC) - GCS
Gerda Bothma (GB) - GCS
Kate Cain (KC) - GCS

Distribution: All Attendees

ITEM	DEADLINE	ACTION
1. Welcome & Introduction 1.1. NM welcomed all and the attendees introduced themselves. NM provided a brief overview of the purpose of the meeting.	-	-
2. Project Description & Location 2.1. GB provided an overview of the proposed Agenda after which the project was presented. 2.2. The project was introduced, and a brief project description was provided introducing the proposed project, the applicant, the project's proposed location and the purpose of the project. 2.3. The project details were discussed highlighting the proposed solar facility components, associated project infrastructure and temporary facilities required during the construction phase. 2.4. KA provided further insight regarding the proposed solar project's infrastructure.	-	-
3. Potential Listed Activities 3.1. GB provided an overview of the preliminary identified listed activities. 3.2. TN indicated that a more detailed project specific description of the activity thresholds be included in the application form. KA explained the proposed project footprint further. TA indicated that the project site is owned by Grootegeluk Mine and as such, the mine will be leasing the site to K2021699383 for the solar plant.	-	-
4. Specialist Investigations 4.1. GB discussed the DFFE Screening Assessment findings which gave rise to the specialist investigations identified for the proposed project. 4.2. The identified listed activities were highlighted, and the "potential" investigations were highlighted.	-	-
5. Proposed Project Timeline 5.1. GB presented the proposed project timeline.	-	-

ITEM	DEADLINE	ACTION
<p>5.2. TN enquired whether I&APs will be notified of the PPP process before the application is to be lodged with the Department with BID's and so forth notifying them of the proposed project. GB confirmed that the notification process will be undertaken as part of the application process.</p>		
<p>6. Discussion & Way Forward</p> <p>6.1. Confirmation of Competent Authority:</p> <p>NM led the discussion regarding the confirmation of the application's CA and indicated that we have had a similar meeting with the DMRE and highlighted the main discussion points. The DMRE advised the project team at this meeting, to approach LDEDET since the applicant will not be Exxaro Grootegeluk but the private company, K2021699383. The DMRE indicated that the application, on DMRE side will be linked to the Mining Right (MR) owner, as such Exxaro would need to be the applicant for this process in order to enable the DMRE to assist and thus as the applicant is not Exxaro but K2021699383, LDEDET is to be approached. KA further indicated that K2021699383, the applicant, is a private energy company which will establish, manage and sell energy to Grootegeluk Mine, but the Mine is the land owner and the MR holder over the property. As such, there will be a lease agreement between the Mine and K2021699383. The question is therefore whether this application should be linked to the DMRE due to the "mine" association, or whether this application is directly with LDEDET and we would like to enquire whether you can advise on this matter. TN confirmed that LDEDET will be the CA and the lease agreement is to form part of the application in order to confirm landowner consent as the applicant is not the owner of the property and landowner consent is required.</p> <p>6.2. Confirmation of Commenting Authorities:</p> <p>DMRE, Local Municipality, DWS, etc. will be the commenting authorities for the applicant.</p> <p>6.3. Confirmation of Application Process to be followed:</p>		

ITEM	DEADLINE	ACTION
<p>It was confirmed that due to the triggering of three activities listed in Listing Notice 2, a full Scoping&EIR process is to be applied for and that the REIPPP exemption is not applicable.</p> <p>6.4. Confirmation of Specialist Studies Required:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agricultural Impact Assessment. • Ecological Assessment (Fauna and Flora). • Phase 1 Heritage and Palaeontological Impact Assessment. • Social and Economic Impact Assessment. • Visual Impact Assessment. • Air Quality Impact Assessment (construction phase). • Traffic Impact Assessment. • Hydrological Investigation. • Hydrogeological Investigation. • Wetland Investigation. <p>It was confirmed that the waste stream assessment was initially listed, however, it was confirmed that there are no triggers in terms of NEMWA which would necessitate such an assessment. TN enquired whether there are any wetlands on the property and KC confirmed that there were no wetlands identified on the property. TN further enquired whether there are any rivers on the site as an aquatic assessment is not listed and GB confirmed that there are no rivers traversing the site.</p> <p>6.5. Other Legislative requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NHRA & SAHRA • NFA & Protected Specie Permits 		
<p>7. General</p> <p>7.1. KA indicated that from Cennergi's side, the main big question is the timeline of the process, as project deadlines and financial close in the project schedule. TN indicated that GCS can attend to this query, GB indicated that the presented timeline is the generic process timeline for the Scoping&EIR process. KA enquired whether the department can assist with expediting the timeline if possible. TN indicated that where possible, the process will be expedited as far as practicable.</p>		

ITEM	DEADLINE	ACTION
7.2. GB requested that the Department confirm the latest version of the Application forms to be used. The latest versions will be forwarded to NM.		
7.3. No further comments and/or questions were raised. GB & NM thanked all for their time and the meeting was closed.		

APPENDIX C2: BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT (BID)

BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND INTEGRATED WATER USE LICENCE

PROPOSED LEPHALALE SOLAR PROJECT WITHIN THE LEPHALALE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, WATERBERG DISTRICT, LIMPOPO PROVINCE.

Purpose of this document

The purpose of this document is to provide all Interested and Affected parties (I&APs) with information about the proposed project and to introduce and explain the Water Use License Application (WULA) and Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) processes. This Background Information Document (BID) also aims to explain the public participation process that is prescribed by the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) and invites all I&AP's to comment on issues and concerns related to the project.

Introduction and Project Background

K2021699383 (South Africa) (Pty) LTD (the Client) a wholly owned subsidiary of Cennergi Holdings Proprietary Limited proposes the development of a solar plant that will generate electricity using photovoltaic (PV) panels. The electricity produced will supplement power at the Grootegeluk coal mine in Lephalale, Limpopo province. The solar plant will be approximately 256 hectares (ha) in area and will generate approximately 100MW of power. The farm Appelvlakte 448 has been selected as the optimal location for the solar plant. (Refer to Figure 1)

GCS Water and Environmental Consultants (Pty) Ltd (GCS) has been appointed to undertake the environmental authorisation (EA) and water use license application (WULA) processes and associated Public Participation Processes (PPP) required for the proposed project in order for

compliance to the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998, as amended), the National Water Act (NWA) (Act 36 of 1998, as amended), and/or Supporting Environmental Management Acts (SEMA's). This background information document (BID) provides the background details for the proposed development, associated exercises undertaken in order to comply with the required authorisation process, and acts as a baseline document for all interested and affected parties (I&APs).

Project Description

The proposed Photovoltaic (PV) solar plant will make provision for the establishment of an array of crystalline solar photovoltaic (PV) modules grouped into strings of 28 modules and installed to solar tracking mounting structures, together with associated infrastructure for the generation of 80MWac of electricity. The PV tables will form an array covering an area of approximately 236ha, surrounded by a perimeter access road and fence. Provision will be made for 4km long evacuation powerlines that will follow a 67m wider corridor along the southern boundary of the fence line of the Appelvlakte Farm No. 448. This corridor will have a surface area of approximately 25ha and will contain the main access road to the facility. The combined land requirement for the project therefore is approximately 256ha.

The PV tables will be raised approximately 1.5m above natural ground level and will make provision for a single axis tracking system allowing maximization of solar energy harvesting for conversion to electrical energy.

The proposed associated infrastructure includes a fenced construction staging/lay-down area (a portion of which will form the operational lay-down area), inverter-transformer stations on concrete pads, a battery energy storage system (BESS) adjacent to the substation platform, office and maintenance buildings with ablutions, and a substation for connection to the power grid, all within the 236 ha PV plant site.

It is proposed that the 33kV powerlines within the facility be underground/sub-surface. From the proposed future substation tie-in to the Grootegeluk 33kV Substation will occur via 132kV overhead powerlines. The Grootegeluk 33 kV substation is located approximately 4km south-west of the proposed development site. (Refer to Figure 2)

Project Location

Province:	Limpopo
District:	Waterberg District Municipality
Local Municipality:	Lephalale Local Municipalities
Extent:	236 hectares
Zoning:	Mining
Ownership:	Exxaro Coal (Pty) Ltd
Current Use:	Vacant
Nearest Towns:	Marapong / Lephalale Rem of Appelvlakte 448 LQ
Farm Portions affected:	Portion 1 of Appelvlakte 448 LQ Daarby 458 LQ Portion 1 Nelsonkop 464 LQ Enkelbult 462 LQ

Project Applicant

Applicant:	K2021699383 (South Africa) Proprietary Limited
Representative:	Tracey Achterberg
Address:	The Connexion, 263 West Avenue, Die Hoewes, Centurion, 0157

Regulatory Context

National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA)

Section 24 of NEMA requires that certain listed activities, which may have an impact on the environment, trigger the need for environmental authorization from a relevant authority before commencing with the activities. Such activities are listed under Regulations Listing Notice 1 GNR 324, Listing Notice 2 GNR 325 and Listing Notice 3 GNR 327 (2014 as amended) of NEMA (as amended).

Applicable Listed Activities for this application is:

#	Activity Description
Listing Notice 1 (GN R327)	
11	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The construction of a 33/132kV substation complex including control rooms and grid control yards; ≤1 ha in extent. The construction of a 132kV transmission line of ±4 km in length. Upgrading the existing Grootegeluk substation complex.
24	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The construction of ≤15 km long, ≤8 m wide gravel access road running from the main Lephalale road to the site. The construction of ≤10 km of ≤4 m wide gravel internal service roads within the plant boundary.
Listing Notice 2 (GN R325)	
1	The construction of ≤256 ha Single Axis Tracker Photovoltaic Solar field; including solar module mounting structures comprised of galvanised steel and aluminium; electrical cables connecting the PV arrays to the inverter stations; access & internal roads; operations & maintenance area; collector substation; inverter/MV transformer stations; evacuation powerlines; battery storage facility.
4	The construction of a 100MWh Battery Energy Storage Facility with container heights of 5m (with lightning masts) and a volume of 2,700m ³ of batteries and associated operational, safety and control infrastructure.
15	The proposed activity footprint is approximately 256ha in total extent, as such, the clearance of potentially indigenous vegetation for the construction of the proposed Lephalale Solar Project will be approximately 256ha which is in excess of the 20ha threshold.

Considering the above, a full Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIR) process is to be undertaken.

National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) (NWA)

A Water Use License Application may need to be compiled and submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) to ensure the legality of the proposed project's water uses. The Water Use License Application will be conducted for the project in parallel with the EIA and EMP process for any activity in terms of Section 21 of the NWA.

The water uses triggered as part of the Solar Plant require authorisation in terms of Section 21 (a), (b) and (g) of the NWA:

Section 21:	
(a)	Groundwater abstraction
(b)	Temporary storage of raw water to be used for dust suppression during construction
(g)	Storage of sewage in a conservancy tank

Structure of the Environmental Impact Assessment Process

The EIA is a legislative tool used to ensure that the potential ENVIRONMENTAL impacts that may occur due to the proposed development are avoided or mitigated, if authorisation is granted. The 'environment' includes social, economic and biophysical aspects which the EIA must assess equitably.

The EIA process is divided into two phases, the Scoping Phase and the Impact Assessment Phase.

Scoping Phase:

The Scoping Phase aims to:

- Investigate and gather information on the proposed site, to establish an understanding of the area
- Establish how the proposed development activities will potentially impact on the environment
- Identify IAPs and relevant authorities by conducting a Public Participation Process
- Identify potential environmental impacts through investigation and PPP
- Describe the proposed project and potential Alternatives

Impact Assessment Phase:

During this phase, all issues/impacts and proposed alternatives identified in the Scoping Phase are assessed and are rated in terms of their significance. Where necessary, recommendations are made for the mitigation of potential negative impacts, or enhancement of potential positive impacts.

An Environmental Management Programme will also be compiled that will prescribe environmental specifications for the construction, operational and decommissioning phases of the project. As with the Scoping phase, a PPP is an integral part of the Assessment Phase.

Public Participation Process

The Public Participation Process (PPP) aims to inform a wide range of I&APs (*any person or organisation that has a direct, business, financial, personal or other interest in, or may be directly or indirectly affected by, the proposed project*) about the proposed development and the environmental process to be followed. It is a tool to allow the public to exchange information and to express their views and concerns on the proposed development for which the EIA is being conducted. The PPP assists in identifying potential issues and concerns that need to be addressed in the impact assessment by highlighting relevant information to be included in the assessment. PPP enables more accurate and descriptive analysis and helps to focus and enhance decision-making.

The EIA will be open and transparent to the public through this process with all registered IAPs continuously updated on events throughout the process. All contributions from IAPs must be fully documented, evaluated and responded to in the EIA.

Activities of the PPP:

The public is invited to register as an I&AP and take part in the PPP through:

- Media Notices placed in newspapers
- Distribution of the BID
- Site notice boards
- Public Open Days/Focus Group Meetings (as appropriate)
- Submission of comments on the media notices, BID, Draft Scoping and Impact Assessment Reports

How you can participate:

Interested and affected parties I&APs may forward their written comments along with their name, contact details and an indication of any direct business, financial, personal or other interest which they have in the application by post or email to:

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION - CONTACT DETAILS	
Contact Person(s):	Lehlogonolo Mashego 011 803 5726
Email:	lehlo@gcs-sa.biz
Postal Address:	PO Box 2597 Rivonia Johannesburg 2128



Next steps:

You have until the 10th of November 2021 to register as an I&AP in the first round of stakeholder engagement and to raise issues about the proposed project. The next step is the release of the Draft Scoping Report, which will detail the project, the baseline conditions of the affected area and the issues and concerns raised so far. It will also describe how the EIR will address concerns raised. Copies of the Report will be placed in public venues for review (taking cognisance of all required COVID-19 Protocols) and loaded onto the GCS Public Participation website. We will inform registered I&APs where to review the report and you will be given 30 days to comment on the report. We will inform you of the date of release and the dates and venues of any meetings to be held.

If you wish to raise any initial issues or concerns regarding the proposed project, or if you would like to register as an I&AP, please contact the public participation office as detailed above.

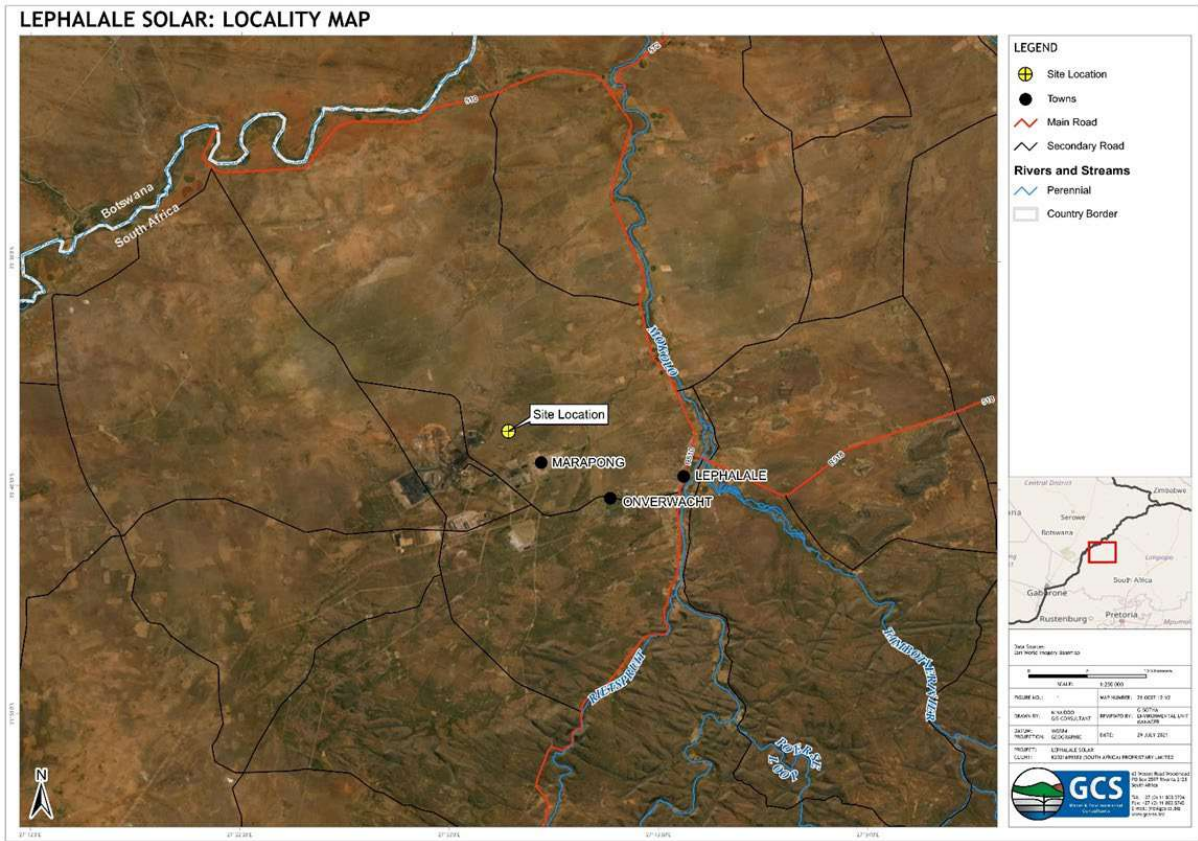


Figure 1: Site Locality Map and Regional Boundaries

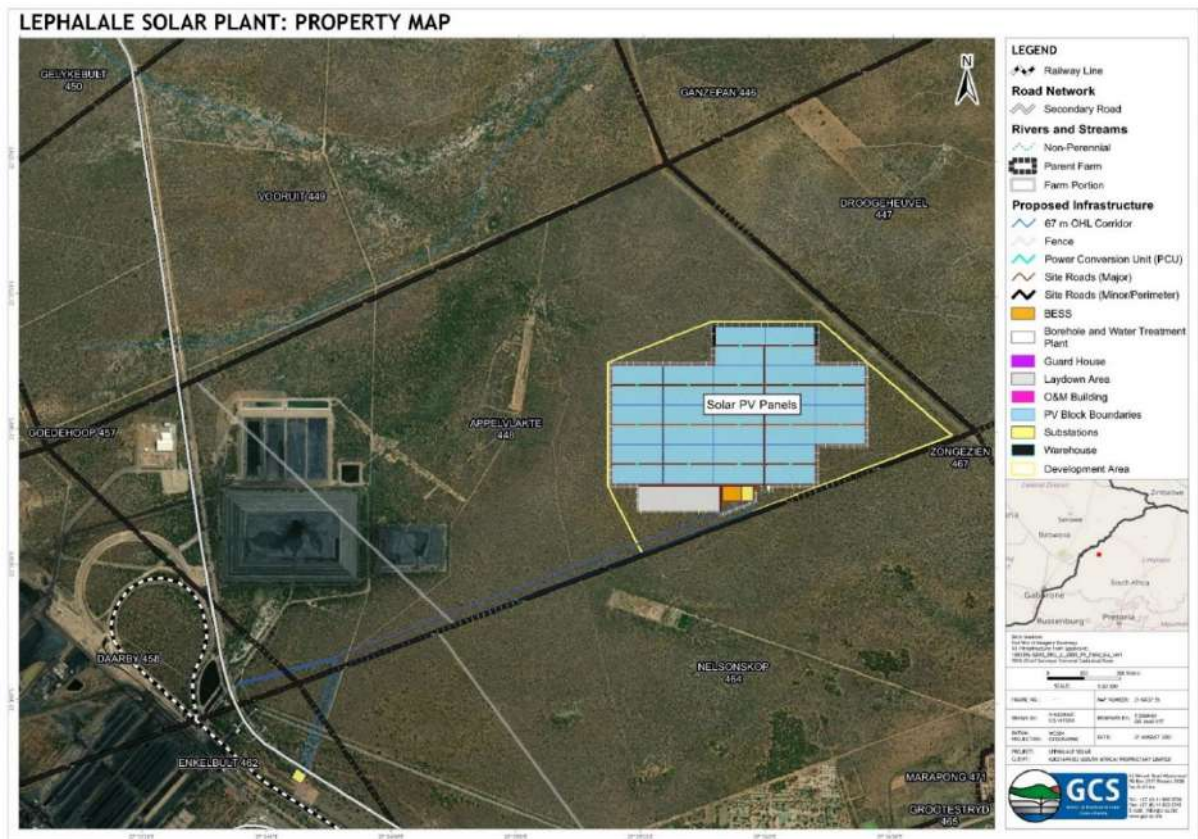



Figure 2: Site Layout of proposed project

		K2021699383 (South Africa) Proprietary Limited Lephalale, Limpopo Background Information Document I&AP Comment and Registration Form GCS Ref No: 21-0037			
		Name:		Surname:	
Organisation / interest:					
Postal / Residential address					
		Area:		Code:	
Contact details		Tel:	()		
		Fax:	()		
		Mobile:	()		
		Email:			
Please mark with an X to indicate whether you would like to participate in the process:					
Yes, I would like to participate in this process and receive periodic updates					<input type="checkbox"/>
No, I am not interested in participating and do not wish to receive further information					<input type="checkbox"/>
Preferred method of communication		Email		Fax	Post
Date commented		(DD / MM / YYYY)			
Please indicate any issues, comments and concerns with regards to the proposed project					
Please indicate in which aspects you would require more information					
Please indicate the contact details of any other I&APs whom you think should be contacted					
Name:		Surname:			
Tel:	()	Fax:	()		
Mobile:	()				
Email:					
In order to be registered as an I&AP for this project, fax, mail, or e-mail the completed registration form to Lehlogonolo Mashego at: Tel: (011) 803 5726 Email: lehlo@gcs-sa.biz Post: PO Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128					

APPENDIX C3: NOTIFICATION DOCUMENTATION

APPENDIX C3-1: WRITTEN NOTIFICATIONS

From: **Lehlo Mashego** <Lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>
To: **Lehlo Mashego** <lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>
CC: **Gerda Bothma** <gerdab@gcs-sa.biz>
coengouws@ [REDACTED] **nicmadherb@** [REDACTED]
BCC: [REDACTED] **Nichmack303@** [REDACTED]
Subject: DSR available from 05 November: Lephallale Solar Projects
Date: 04.11.2021 07:15:46 (+01:00)
Attachments: 21-0037 Adjacent Landowner Notification_29102021_.pdf (3 pages), 21-0037 Lephallale Solar - BID.pdf (7 pages)

Dear Adjacent Landowner,

K2021699383 (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (the Applicant), a wholly owned subsidiary of Cennergi Holdings Proprietary Limited proposes the development of a solar plant that will generate electricity using photovoltaic (PV) panels. The electricity produced will supplement power at the Grootegeluk Coal mine in Lephallale, within Lephallale Local Municipality, Waterberg District Municipality, Limpopo Province.

GCS (Pty) Ltd, as the independent environmental assessment practitioner (EAP), has been appointed to conduct the process of a Scoping and Environmental Impact Report (S& EIR)) application process. Please find attached a notification and background information document with more information.

The Draft Scoping Report for the proposed Lephallale Solar Projects will be made available for public review from **05 November to 06 December 2021** at the following locations:

PRINTED COPIES	
Marapong Public Library, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong (Tel: 014 762 1617)	
Lephallale Local Municipality, Cnr Joe Slovo Street & Douwater Avenue (Tel: 014 763 2193)	
Lephallale Clinic, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong (Tel: 014 763 4846)	
ELECTRONIC COPIES	
Website download	http://www.gcs-sa.biz/documents/
CD or USB copy	On request to the public participation office

A summary of the Draft Scoping Report will be presented to stakeholders at the following proposed Public Open Days:

	DATE AND TIME	VENUE
1.	Tuesday, 16 November 2021 from 9:00 to 16:00	The Mogolo Academy
2.	Wednesday, 17 November 2021 from 9:00 to 16:00	The Mogol Club

You are encouraged to comment on the report in any of the following ways:

- By completing the attached comment sheet and submitting this to the public participation office by 06 December 2021. Details for submission is provided on the form;
- By writing an email or producing additional written submissions;
- By contacting the public participation office telephonically;
- By attending one of the open days indicated above.

Comments on the Draft Scoping Report should reach GCS by 06 December 2021 and can be forwarded to:

Lehlogonolo Mashego
Tel: 011 803 5726, Fax: 011 803 5745,
E-mail: lehlo@gcs-sa.biz
Mail: P O Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128

We are looking forward to your participation.

Kind regards
Lehlogonolo Mashego



63 Wessel Road, Rivonia, 2128 PO Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128 South Africa
Tel: +27 (0) 11 803 5726 Fax: +27 (0) 11 803 5745 Web: www.gcs-sa.biz

Our Reference 21-0037

Your Reference Lephale Solar Project

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

Draft Scoping Report for Public Comment Proposed Lephale Solar Project, Lephale Local Municipality, Waterberg District, Limpopo Province, South Africa GCS Project Reference: 21-0037

Dear Adjacent Landowner,

NOTIFICATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS AND AVAILABILITY OF THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

You have been identified as a potential stakeholder, to be notified, in accordance with Regulation 41 of GN No. R.326 of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act No. 107 of 1998 and the NEMA Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (2014, as amended) with respect to the above-mentioned Project.

Please take note of the following important information, for your consideration.

Project Proposal:

The Applicant, K2021699383 (South Africa) Proprietary Limited, a wholly owned subsidiary of Cennergi Holdings Proprietary Limited, wishes to establish a 100MW solar energy plant that will generate electricity using photovoltaic (PV) panels. The electricity produced will supplement power at the Grootegeluk coal mine in Lephale, Limpopo province. The solar plant will be approximately 256 hectares (ha) in area and will generate approximately 100MW of power. The farm Appelvlakte 448 has been selected as the optimal location for the main part of the solar plant.

Property Location:

The development is proposed to be located across the following land parcels:

- Remainder of Appelvlakte 448 LQ
- Portion 1 of Appelvlakte 448 LQ
- Daarby 458 LQ
- Portion 1 Nelsonkop 464 LQ
- Enkelbult 462 LQ

GPS Location:

23° 37' 56.95"S; 27° 35' 57.79"E

Activities for which Environmental Authorisation is being sought:

The Project triggers the following potential Listed Activities in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations (2014, as amended), the National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998, as amended) and the National Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999):

- GN R327, 07 April 2017, Listing Notice 1 - Activities 11 and 24,
- GN R325, 07 April 2017, Listing Notice 2 - Activities 1, 4 and 15
- Section 21 of the NWA (Water Use Authorisation)
- Section 38 of the NHRA (Heritage Permitting)

Notice of a 30-day Public Participation Process is hereby given in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (2014, as amended).

Project Progress:

This notification forms part of the public consultation process as required by the NEMA EIA Regulations (2014, as amended).

GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd has been appointed to undertake the necessary environmental permitting for the above-mentioned Project.

Opportunity to Participate:

Interested and affected parties (“I&APs”) are hereby invited to register as a stakeholder for this Project. I&APs should please use the 21-0037 reference number below when commenting and must provide their comments together with their name, contact details (preferred method of notification, e.g. e-mail address or fax number) and a disclosure of any direct business, financial, personal or other interest which that party may have in the approval or refusal of the application, to the contact persons indicated below, within 30 days (i.e. the deadline for comments is 6 December 2021) from the date of commencement (5 November 2021) in accordance with the statutory requirements.

All Landowners are kindly advised that they are required to advise all occupants residing on their properties of this notification, and should the occupants be interested in commenting, they must please submit all comments to GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd accordingly.

The Draft Scoping Report and supporting documentation can be accessed at the following online hyperlink:

www.gcs-sa.biz/Documents

PLEASE NOTE: The Draft Scoping Report and supporting documentation will also be located at the following public venues below from 5 November 2021 for comment:

- Marapong Public Library
Address: 916 Phukubye St, Marapong
Telephone: 014 762 1617
- Lephalale Local Municipality Offices
Address: Civic Center Onverwacht; Cnr Joe Slovo | Douwater Road
Telephone: 014 763 2193
- Lephalale Clinic
Address: Cnr. Muller & Fox Odendaal Street, Lephalale
Telephone: 014 763 4846

Please note the following:

- Should you wish to receive a digital copy of the above-mentioned document, please contact the Public Participation Office at the contact details below, accordingly.

-
- Should you require any assistance with interpreting this notice, please contact the Public Participation Office at the contact details below, accordingly.
 - Should you require any assistance with interpreting the documentation noted above, including the language used, the terminology used, the outcomes and recommendations, please contact the Public Participation Office at the contact details below, accordingly.
 - Public Open Days has been scheduled as follows:
 - 17 November 2021 at The Mogul Club from 9:00 to 16:00
 - 16 November 2021 at The Mogolo Academy from 9:00 to 16:00

Note: All COVID-19 Protocols to be observed.

Should you wish to attend one of the above Public Open Days, please kindly RSVP attendance on or before 12 November 2021 using contact details provided below.

All comments must be submitted directly to GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd, the “EAP”, as follows, using GCS Project Reference Number: 21-0037:

- Tel: 011 803 5726
- Electronic mail: lehlo@gcs-sa.biz; or
- Post: PO Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128

For Attention: Lehlogonolo Mashego

For further information regarding the proposed project, please kindly refer to the attached Background Information Document.

We look forward to your valued participation.

Yours Faithfully,



Gerda Bothma
Environmental Unit Manager
GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd

BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND INTEGRATED WATER USE LICENCE

PROPOSED LEPHALALE SOLAR PROJECT WITHIN THE LEPHALALE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, WATERBERG DISTRICT, LIMPOPO PROVINCE.

Purpose of this document

The purpose of this document is to provide all Interested and Affected parties (I&APs) with information about the proposed project and to introduce and explain the Water Use License Application (WULA) and Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) processes. This Background Information Document (BID) also aims to explain the public participation process that is prescribed by the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) and invites all I&AP's to comment on issues and concerns related to the project.

Introduction and Project Background

K2021699383 (South Africa) (Pty) LTD (the Client) a wholly owned subsidiary of Cennergi Holdings Proprietary Limited proposes the development of a solar plant that will generate electricity using photovoltaic (PV) panels. The electricity produced will supplement power at the Grootegeluk coal mine in Lephalale, Limpopo province. The solar plant will be approximately 256 hectares (ha) in area and will generate approximately 100MW of power. The farm Appelvlakte 448 has been selected as the optimal location for the solar plant. (Refer to Figure 1)

GCS Water and Environmental Consultants (Pty) Ltd (GCS) has been appointed to undertake the environmental authorisation (EA) and water use license application (WULA) processes and associated Public Participation Processes (PPP) required for the proposed project in order for

compliance to the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998, as amended), the National Water Act (NWA) (Act 36 of 1998, as amended), and/or Supporting Environmental Management Acts (SEMA's). This background information document (BID) provides the background details for the proposed development, associated exercises undertaken in order to comply with the required authorisation process, and acts as a baseline document for all interested and affected parties (I&APs).

Project Description

The proposed Photovoltaic (PV) solar plant will make provision for the establishment of an array of crystalline solar photovoltaic (PV) modules grouped into strings of 28 modules and installed to solar tracking mounting structures, together with associated infrastructure for the generation of 80MWac of electricity. The PV tables will form an array covering an area of approximately 236ha, surrounded by a perimeter access road and fence. Provision will be made for 4km long evacuation powerlines that will follow a 67m wider corridor along the southern boundary of the fence line of the Appelvlakte Farm No. 448. This corridor will have a surface area of approximately 25ha and will contain the main access road to the facility. The combined land requirement for the project therefore is approximately 256ha.

The PV tables will be raised approximately 1.5m above natural ground level and will make provision for a single axis tracking system allowing maximization of solar energy harvesting for conversion to electrical energy.

The proposed associated infrastructure includes a fenced construction staging/lay-down area (a portion of which will form the operational lay-down area), inverter-transformer stations on concrete pads, a battery energy storage system (BESS) adjacent to the substation platform, office and maintenance buildings with ablutions, and a substation for connection to the power grid, all within the 236 ha PV plant site.

It is proposed that the 33kV powerlines within the facility be underground/sub-surface. From the proposed future substation tie-in to the Grootegeluk 33kV Substation will occur via 132kV overhead powerlines. The Grootegeluk 33 kV substation is located approximately 4km south-west of the proposed development site. (Refer to Figure 2)

Project Location

Province:	Limpopo
District:	Waterberg District Municipality
Local Municipality:	Lephalale Local Municipalities
Extent:	236 hectares
Zoning:	Mining
Ownership:	Exxaro Coal (Pty) Ltd
Current Use:	Vacant
Nearest Towns:	Marapong / Lephalale Rem of Appelvlakte 448 LQ
Farm Portions affected:	Portion 1 of Appelvlakte 448 LQ Daarby 458 LQ Portion 1 Nelsonkop 464 LQ Enkelbult 462 LQ

Project Applicant

Applicant:	K2021699383 (South Africa) Proprietary Limited
Representative:	Tracey Achterberg
Address:	The Connexion, 263 West Avenue, Die Hoewes, Centurion, 0157

Regulatory Context

National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA)

Section 24 of NEMA requires that certain listed activities, which may have an impact on the environment, trigger the need for environmental authorization from a relevant authority before commencing with the activities. Such activities are listed under Regulations Listing Notice 1 GNR 324, Listing Notice 2 GNR 325 and Listing Notice 3 GNR 327 (2014 as amended) of NEMA (as amended).

Applicable Listed Activities for this application is:

#	Activity Description
Listing Notice 1 (GN R327)	
11	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The construction of a 33/132kV substation complex including control rooms and grid control yards; ≤ 1 ha in extent. The construction of a 132kV transmission line of ± 4 km in length. Upgrading the existing Grootegeluk substation complex.
24	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The construction of ≤ 15 km long, ≤ 8 m wide gravel access road running from the main Lephalale road to the site. The construction of ≤ 10 km of ≤ 4 m wide gravel internal service roads within the plant boundary.
Listing Notice 2 (GN R325)	
1	The construction of ≤ 256 ha Single Axis Tracker Photovoltaic Solar field; including solar module mounting structures comprised of galvanised steel and aluminium; electrical cables connecting the PV arrays to the inverter stations; access & internal roads; operations & maintenance area; collector substation; inverter/MV transformer stations; evacuation powerlines; battery storage facility.
4	The construction of a 100MWh Battery Energy Storage Facility with container heights of 5m (with lightning masts) and a volume of 2,700m ³ of batteries and associated operational, safety and control infrastructure.
15	The proposed activity footprint is approximately 256ha in total extent, as such, the clearance of potentially indigenous vegetation for the construction of the proposed Lephalale Solar Project will be approximately 256ha which is in excess of the 20ha threshold.

Considering the above, a full Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIR) process is to be undertaken.

National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) (NWA)

A Water Use License Application may need to be compiled and submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) to ensure the legality of the proposed project's water uses. The Water Use License Application will be conducted for the project in parallel with the EIA and EMP process for any activity in terms of Section 21 of the NWA.

The water uses triggered as part of the Solar Plant require authorisation in terms of Section 21 (a), (b) and (g) of the NWA:

Section 21:	
(a)	Groundwater abstraction
(b)	Temporary storage of raw water to be used for dust suppression during construction
(g)	Storage of sewage in a conservancy tank

Structure of the Environmental Impact Assessment Process

The EIA is a legislative tool used to ensure that the potential ENVIRONMENTAL impacts that may occur due to the proposed development are avoided or mitigated, if authorisation is granted. The 'environment' includes social, economic and biophysical aspects which the EIA must assess equitably.

The EIA process is divided into two phases, the Scoping Phase and the Impact Assessment Phase.

Scoping Phase:

The Scoping Phase aims to:

- Investigate and gather information on the proposed site, to establish an understanding of the area
- Establish how the proposed development activities will potentially impact on the environment
- Identify IAPs and relevant authorities by conducting a Public Participation Process
- Identify potential environmental impacts through investigation and PPP
- Describe the proposed project and potential Alternatives

Impact Assessment Phase:

During this phase, all issues/impacts and proposed alternatives identified in the Scoping Phase are assessed and are rated in terms of their significance. Where necessary, recommendations are made for the mitigation of potential negative impacts, or enhancement of potential positive impacts.

An Environmental Management Programme will also be compiled that will prescribe environmental specifications for the construction, operational and decommissioning phases of the project. As with the Scoping phase, a PPP is an integral part of the Assessment Phase.

Public Participation Process

The Public Participation Process (PPP) aims to inform a wide range of I&APs (*any person or organisation that has a direct, business, financial, personal or other interest in, or may be directly or indirectly affected by, the proposed project*) about the proposed development and the environmental process to be followed. It is a tool to allow the public to exchange information and to express their views and concerns on the proposed development for which the EIA is being conducted. The PPP assists in identifying potential issues and concerns that need to be addressed in the impact assessment by highlighting relevant information to be included in the assessment. PPP enables more accurate and descriptive analysis and helps to focus and enhance decision-making.

The EIA will be open and transparent to the public through this process with all registered IAPs continuously updated on events throughout the process. All contributions from IAPs must be fully documented, evaluated and responded to in the EIA.

Activities of the PPP:

The public is invited to register as an I&AP and take part in the PPP through:

- Media Notices placed in newspapers
- Distribution of the BID
- Site notice boards
- Public Open Days/Focus Group Meetings (as appropriate)
- Submission of comments on the media notices, BID, Draft Scoping and Impact Assessment Reports

How you can participate:

Interested and affected parties I&APs may forward their written comments along with their name, contact details and an indication of any direct business, financial, personal or other interest which they have in the application by post or email to:

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION - CONTACT DETAILS	
Contact Person(s):	Lehlogonolo Mashego 011 803 5726
Email:	lehlo@gcs-sa.biz
Postal Address:	PO Box 2597 Rivonia Johannesburg 2128



Next steps:

You have until the 10th of November 2021 to register as an I&AP in the first round of stakeholder engagement and to raise issues about the proposed project. The next step is the release of the Draft Scoping Report, which will detail the project, the baseline conditions of the affected area and the issues and concerns raised so far. It will also describe how the EIR will address concerns raised. Copies of the Report will be placed in public venues for review (taking cognisance of all required COVID-19 Protocols) and loaded onto the GCS Public Participation website. We will inform registered I&APs where to review the report and you will be given 30 days to comment on the report. We will inform you of the date of release and the dates and venues of any meetings to be held.

If you wish to raise any initial issues or concerns regarding the proposed project, or if you would like to register as an I&AP, please contact the public participation office as detailed above.

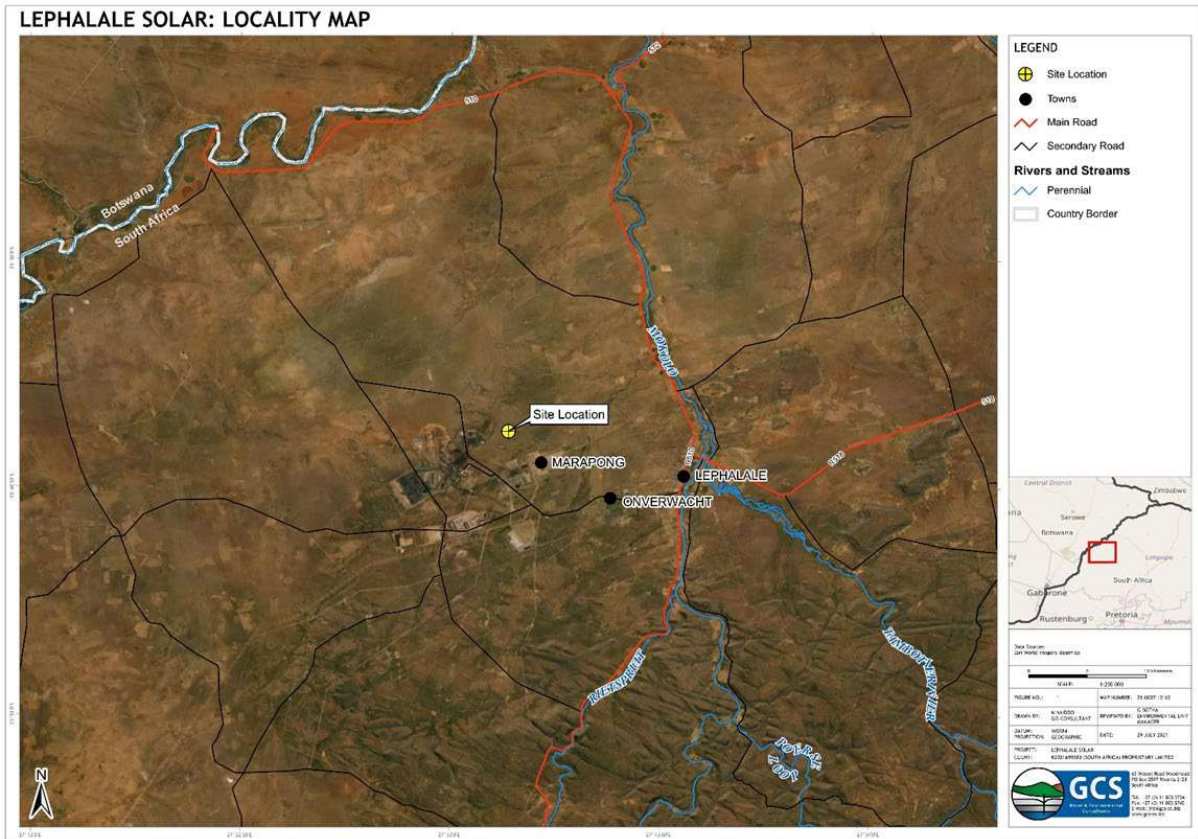


Figure 1: Site Locality Map and Regional Boundaries

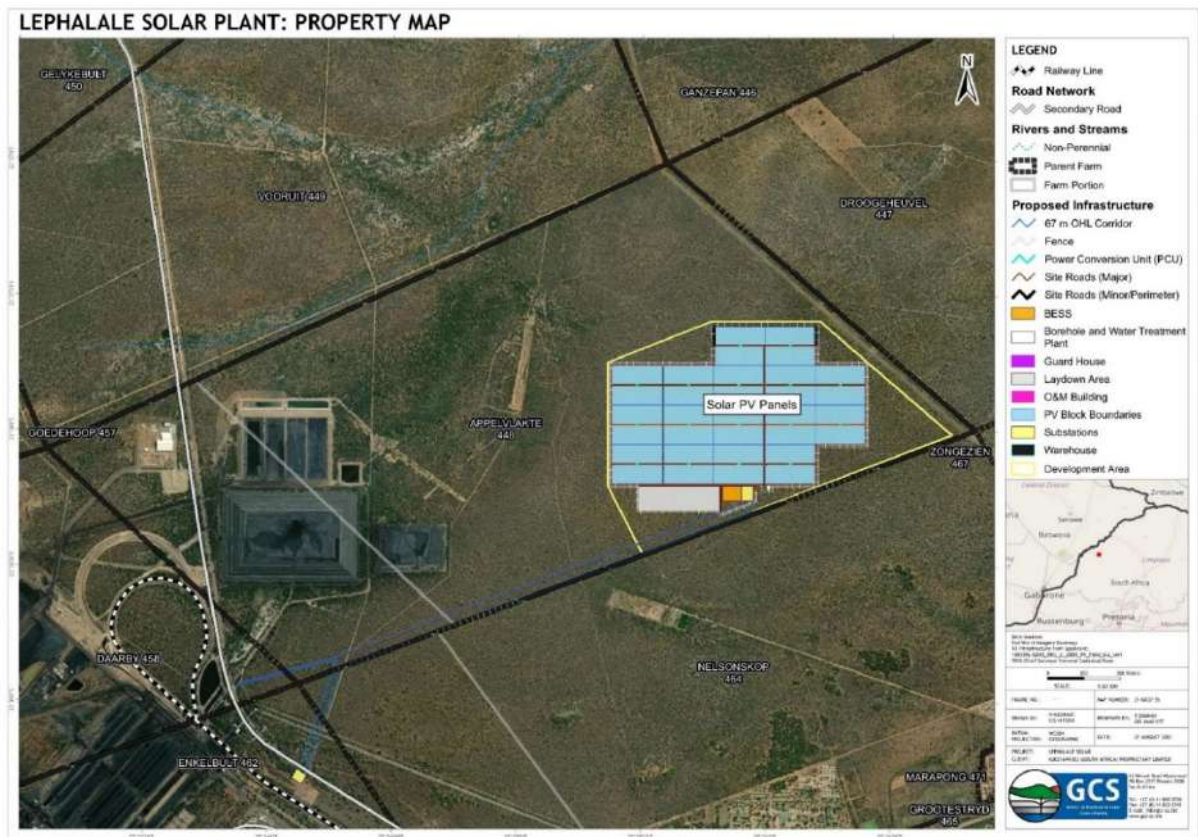


Figure 2: Site Layout of proposed project



**K2021699383 (South Africa) Proprietary Limited
Lephalale, Limpopo
Background Information Document**

I&AP Comment and Registration Form
GCS Ref No: 21-0037

Name:		Surname:	
Organisation / interest:			
Postal / Residential address			
		Area:	Code:
Contact details		Tel:	()
		Fax:	()
		Mobile:	()
		Email:	
Please mark with an X to indicate whether you would like to participate in the process:			
Yes, I would like to participate in this process and receive periodic updates			
No, I am not interested in participating and do not wish to receive further information			
Preferred method of communication	Email	Fax	Post
Date commented	(DD / MM / YYYY)		
Please indicate any issues, comments and concerns with regards to the proposed project			
Please indicate in which aspects you would require more information			
Please indicate the contact details of any other I&APs whom you think should be contacted			
Name:	Surname:		
Tel:	()	Fax:	()
Mobile:	()		
Email:			
<p>In order to be registered as an I&AP for this project, fax, mail, or e-mail the completed registration form to Lehlogonolo Mashego at: Tel: (011) 803 5726 Email: lehlo@gcs-sa.biz Post: PO Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128</p>			

From: **Lehlo Mashego** <Lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>
To: **Lehlo Mashego** <lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>
CC: **Gerda Bothma** <gerdab@gcs-sa.biz>

Azwihangwisi.Mulaudzi@

Tebogo.Mangaba

Thivhulawi.Kolani@

Ratau Sputnik

nethengwem@
TshiruruvhelaT@
mufamadivic@

masilelas@

nkhumalo@

nhiggitt@
MaiselaR@
mokhoebirs@
NkopaneM@
NowataM@
serokad@
mthimkhulun@
mabasah@
magugaf@
mothapor@
Masilatc@

bmwasinga

mmataboge@

mmoraka

gtloubatla

rradebe

msebatjane

skoenaite

Victor.Monyepao

Charity.Radipabe

Charles.Seanego

Mateu.Masoga

Francina Sethole

Bertie.Schutte

BCC:

Subject: DSR available from 05 November: Lephallale Solar Projects
Date: 04.11.2021 08:02:05 (+01:00)
Attachments: 21-0037 Commenting Authority Notification_29102021.pdf (3 pages), 21-0037 Lephallale Solar - BID.pdf (7 pages)

Dear Commenting Authority,

K2021699383 (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (the Applicant), a wholly owned subsidiary of Cennergi Holdings Proprietary Limited proposes the development of a solar plant that will generate electricity using photovoltaic (PV) panels. The electricity produced will supplement power at the Grootegeluk Coal mine in Lephallale, within Lephallale Local Municipality, Waterberg District Municipality, Limpopo Province.

GCS (Pty) Ltd, as the independent environmental assessment practitioner (EAP), has been appointed to conduct the process of a Scoping and Environmental Impact Report (S& EIR)) application process. Please find attached a notification and background information document with more information.

The Draft Scoping Report for the proposed Lephallale Solar Projects will be made available for public review from **05 November to 06 December 2021** at the following locations:

PRINTED COPIES	
Marapong Public Library, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong (Tel: 014 762 1617)	
Lephallale Local Municipality, Cnr Joe Slovo Street & Douwater Avenue (Tel: 014 763 2193)	
Lephallale Clinic, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong (Tel: 014 763 4846)	
ELECTRONIC COPIES	
Website download	http://www.gcs-sa.biz/documents/
CD or USB copy	On request to the public participation office

A summary of the Draft Scoping Report will be presented to stakeholders at the following proposed Public Open Days:

	DATE AND TIME	VENUE
1.	Tuesday,16 November 2021 from 9:00 to 16:00	The Mogolo Academy
2.	Wednesday,17 November 2021 from 9:00 to 16:00	The Mogol Club

You are encouraged to comment on the report in any of the following ways:

- By completing the attached comment sheet and submitting this to the public participation office by 06 December 2021. Details for submission is provided on the form;
- By writing an email or producing additional written submissions;
- By contacting the public participation office telephonically;
- By attending one of the open days indicated above.

Comments on the Draft Scoping Report should reach GCS by 06 December 2021 and can be forwarded to:

Lehlogonolo Mashego

Tel: 011 803 5726, Fax: 011 803 5745,

E-mail: lehlo@gcs-sa.biz

Mail: P O Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128

We are looking forward to your participation.

Kind regards

Lehlogonolo Mashego



63 Wessel Road, Rivonia, 2128 PO Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128 South Africa
Tel: +27 (0) 11 803 5726 Fax: +27 (0) 11 803 5745 Web: www.gcs-sa.biz

Our Reference 21-0037

Your Reference Lephale Solar Project

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

Draft Scoping Report for Public Comment Proposed Lephale Solar Project, Lephale Local Municipality, Waterberg District, Limpopo Province, South Africa GCS Project Reference: 21-0037

Commenting Authority

NOTIFICATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS AND AVAILABILITY OF THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

You have been identified as a potential stakeholder, to be notified, in accordance with Regulation 41 of GN No. R.326 of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act No. 107 of 1998 and the NEMA Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (2014, as amended) with respect to the above-mentioned Project.

Please take note of the following important information, for your consideration.

Project Proposal:

The Applicant, K2021699383 (South Africa) Proprietary Limited, a wholly owned subsidiary of Cennergi Holdings Proprietary Limited, wishes to establish a 100MW solar energy plant that will generate electricity using photovoltaic (PV) panels. The electricity produced will supplement power at the Grootegeluk coal mine in Lephale, Limpopo province. The solar plant will be approximately 256 hectares (ha) in area and will generate approximately 100MW of power. The farm Appelvlakte 448 has been selected as the optimal location for the main part of the solar plant.

Property Location:

The development is proposed to be located across the following land parcels:

- Remainder of Appelvlakte 448 LQ
- Portion 1 of Appelvlakte 448 LQ
- Daarby 458 LQ
- Portion 1 Nelsonkop 464 LQ
- Enkelbult 462 LQ

GPS Location:

23° 37' 56.95"S; 27° 35' 57.79"E

Activities for which Environmental Authorisation is being sought:

The Project triggers the following potential Listed Activities in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations (2014, as amended), the National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998, as amended) and the National Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999):

-
- GN R327, 07 April 2017, Listing Notice 1 - Activities 11 and 24,
 - GN R325, 07 April 2017, Listing Notice 2 - Activities 1, 4 and 15
 - Section 21 of the NWA (Water Use Authorisation)
 - Section 38 of the NHRA (Heritage Permitting)

Notice of a 30-day Public Participation Process is hereby given in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (2014, as amended).

Project Progress:

This notification forms part of the public consultation process as required by the NEMA EIA Regulations (2014, as amended).

GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd has been appointed to undertake the necessary environmental permitting for the above-mentioned Project.

Opportunity to Participate:

Interested and affected parties (“I&APs”) are hereby invited to register as a stakeholder for this Project. I&APs should please use the 21-0037 reference number below when commenting and must provide their comments together with their name, contact details (preferred method of notification, e.g. e-mail address or fax number) and a disclosure of any direct business, financial, personal or other interest which that party may have in the approval or refusal of the application, to the contact persons indicated below, within 30 days (i.e. the deadline for comments is 6 December 2021) from the date of commencement (5 November 2021) in accordance with the statutory requirements.

The Draft Scoping Report and supporting documentation can be accessed at the following online hyperlink:

www.gcs-sa.biz/Documents

PLEASE NOTE: The Draft Scoping Report and supporting documentation will also be located at the following public venue below from 5 November 2021 for comment:

- Marapong Public Library
Address: 916 Phukubye St, Marapong
Telephone: 014 762 1617
- Lephalale Local Municipality Offices
Address: Civic Center Onverwacht; Cnr Joe Slovo | Douwater Road
Telephone: 014 763 2193
- Lephalale Clinic
Address: Cnr. Muller & Fox Odendaal Street, Lephalale
Telephone: 014 763 4846

Please note the following:

- Should you wish to receive a digital copy of the above-mentioned document, please contact the Public Participation Office at the contact details below, accordingly.
- Should you require any assistance with interpreting this notice, please contact the Public Participation Office at the contact details below, accordingly.
- Should you require any assistance with interpreting the documentation noted above, including the language used, the terminology used, the outcomes and recommendations, please contact the Public Participation Office at the contact details below, accordingly.
- Public Open Days has been scheduled as follows:
 - 17 November 2021 at The Mogul Club from 9:00 to 16:00
 - 16 November 2021 at The Mogolo Academy from 9:00 to 16:00Note: All COVID-19 Protocols to be observed.

Should you wish to attend one of the above Public Open Days, please kindly RSVP attendance on or before 12 November 2021 using contact details provided below.

All comments must be submitted directly to GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd, the “EAP”, as follows, using GCS Project Reference Number: 21-0037:

- Tel: 011 803 5726
- Electronic mail: lehlo@gcs-sa.biz; or
- Post: PO Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128

For Attention: Lehlogonolo Mashego

For further information regarding the proposed project, please kindly refer to the attached Background Information Document.

We look forward to your valued participation.

Yours Faithfully,



Gerda Bothma
Environmental Unit Manager
GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd

BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND INTEGRATED WATER USE LICENCE

PROPOSED LEPHALALE SOLAR PROJECT WITHIN THE LEPHALALE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, WATERBERG DISTRICT, LIMPOPO PROVINCE.

Purpose of this document

The purpose of this document is to provide all Interested and Affected parties (I&APs) with information about the proposed project and to introduce and explain the Water Use License Application (WULA) and Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) processes. This Background Information Document (BID) also aims to explain the public participation process that is prescribed by the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) and invites all I&AP's to comment on issues and concerns related to the project.

Introduction and Project Background

K2021699383 (South Africa) (Pty) LTD (the Client) a wholly owned subsidiary of Cennergi Holdings Proprietary Limited proposes the development of a solar plant that will generate electricity using photovoltaic (PV) panels. The electricity produced will supplement power at the Grootegeluk coal mine in Lephalale, Limpopo province. The solar plant will be approximately 256 hectares (ha) in area and will generate approximately 100MW of power. The farm Appelvlakte 448 has been selected as the optimal location for the solar plant. (Refer to Figure 1)

GCS Water and Environmental Consultants (Pty) Ltd (GCS) has been appointed to undertake the environmental authorisation (EA) and water use license application (WULA) processes and associated Public Participation Processes (PPP) required for the proposed project in order for

compliance to the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998, as amended), the National Water Act (NWA) (Act 36 of 1998, as amended), and/or Supporting Environmental Management Acts (SEMA's). This background information document (BID) provides the background details for the proposed development, associated exercises undertaken in order to comply with the required authorisation process, and acts as a baseline document for all interested and affected parties (I&APs).

Project Description

The proposed Photovoltaic (PV) solar plant will make provision for the establishment of an array of crystalline solar photovoltaic (PV) modules grouped into strings of 28 modules and installed to solar tracking mounting structures, together with associated infrastructure for the generation of 80MWac of electricity. The PV tables will form an array covering an area of approximately 236ha, surrounded by a perimeter access road and fence. Provision will be made for 4km long evacuation powerlines that will follow a 67m wider corridor along the southern boundary of the fence line of the Appelvlakte Farm No. 448. This corridor will have a surface area of approximately 25ha and will contain the main access road to the facility. The combined land requirement for the project therefore is approximately 256ha.

The PV tables will be raised approximately 1.5m above natural ground level and will make provision for a single axis tracking system allowing maximization of solar energy harvesting for conversion to electrical energy.

The proposed associated infrastructure includes a fenced construction staging/lay-down area (a portion of which will form the operational lay-down area), inverter-transformer stations on concrete pads, a battery energy storage system (BESS) adjacent to the substation platform, office and maintenance buildings with ablutions, and a substation for connection to the power grid, all within the 236 ha PV plant site.

It is proposed that the 33kV powerlines within the facility be underground/sub-surface. From the proposed future substation tie-in to the Grootegeluk 33kV Substation will occur via 132kV overhead powerlines. The Grootegeluk 33 kV substation is located approximately 4km south-west of the proposed development site. (Refer to Figure 2)

Project Location

Province:	Limpopo
District:	Waterberg District Municipality
Local Municipality:	Lephalale Local Municipalities
Extent:	236 hectares
Zoning:	Mining
Ownership:	Exxaro Coal (Pty) Ltd
Current Use:	Vacant
Nearest Towns:	Marapong / Lephalale Rem of Appelvlakte 448 LQ
Farm Portions affected:	Portion 1 of Appelvlakte 448 LQ Daarby 458 LQ Portion 1 Nelsonkop 464 LQ Enkelbult 462 LQ

Project Applicant

Applicant:	K2021699383 (South Africa) Proprietary Limited
Representative:	Tracey Achterberg
Address:	The Connexion, 263 West Avenue, Die Hoewes, Centurion, 0157

Regulatory Context

National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA)

Section 24 of NEMA requires that certain listed activities, which may have an impact on the environment, trigger the need for environmental authorization from a relevant authority before commencing with the activities. Such activities are listed under Regulations Listing Notice 1 GNR 324, Listing Notice 2 GNR 325 and Listing Notice 3 GNR 327 (2014 as amended) of NEMA (as amended).

Applicable Listed Activities for this application is:

#	Activity Description
Listing Notice 1 (GN R327)	
11	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The construction of a 33/132kV substation complex including control rooms and grid control yards; ≤1 ha in extent. The construction of a 132kV transmission line of ±4 km in length. Upgrading the existing Grootegeluk substation complex.
24	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The construction of ≤15 km long, ≤8 m wide gravel access road running from the main Lephalale road to the site. The construction of ≤10 km of ≤4 m wide gravel internal service roads within the plant boundary.
Listing Notice 2 (GN R325)	
1	The construction of ≤256 ha Single Axis Tracker Photovoltaic Solar field; including solar module mounting structures comprised of galvanised steel and aluminium; electrical cables connecting the PV arrays to the inverter stations; access & internal roads; operations & maintenance area; collector substation; inverter/MV transformer stations; evacuation powerlines; battery storage facility.
4	The construction of a 100MWh Battery Energy Storage Facility with container heights of 5m (with lightning masts) and a volume of 2,700m ³ of batteries and associated operational, safety and control infrastructure.
15	The proposed activity footprint is approximately 256ha in total extent, as such, the clearance of potentially indigenous vegetation for the construction of the proposed Lephalale Solar Project will be approximately 256ha which is in excess of the 20ha threshold.

Considering the above, a full Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIR) process is to be undertaken.

National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) (NWA)

A Water Use License Application may need to be compiled and submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) to ensure the legality of the proposed project's water uses. The Water Use License Application will be conducted for the project in parallel with the EIA and EMP process for any activity in terms of Section 21 of the NWA.

The water uses triggered as part of the Solar Plant require authorisation in terms of Section 21 (a), (b) and (g) of the NWA:

Section 21:	
(a)	Groundwater abstraction
(b)	Temporary storage of raw water to be used for dust suppression during construction
(g)	Storage of sewage in a conservancy tank

Structure of the Environmental Impact Assessment Process

The EIA is a legislative tool used to ensure that the potential ENVIRONMENTAL impacts that may occur due to the proposed development are avoided or mitigated, if authorisation is granted. The 'environment' includes social, economic and biophysical aspects which the EIA must assess equitably.

The EIA process is divided into two phases, the Scoping Phase and the Impact Assessment Phase.

Scoping Phase:

The Scoping Phase aims to:

- Investigate and gather information on the proposed site, to establish an understanding of the area
- Establish how the proposed development activities will potentially impact on the environment
- Identify IAPs and relevant authorities by conducting a Public Participation Process
- Identify potential environmental impacts through investigation and PPP
- Describe the proposed project and potential Alternatives

Impact Assessment Phase:

During this phase, all issues/impacts and proposed alternatives identified in the Scoping Phase are assessed and are rated in terms of their significance. Where necessary, recommendations are made for the mitigation of potential negative impacts, or enhancement of potential positive impacts.

An Environmental Management Programme will also be compiled that will prescribe environmental specifications for the construction, operational and decommissioning phases of the project. As with the Scoping phase, a PPP is an integral part of the Assessment Phase.

Public Participation Process

The Public Participation Process (PPP) aims to inform a wide range of I&APs (*any person or organisation that has a direct, business, financial, personal or other interest in, or may be directly or indirectly affected by, the proposed project*) about the proposed development and the environmental process to be followed. It is a tool to allow the public to exchange information and to express their views and concerns on the proposed development for which the EIA is being conducted. The PPP assists in identifying potential issues and concerns that need to be addressed in the impact assessment by highlighting relevant information to be included in the assessment. PPP enables more accurate and descriptive analysis and helps to focus and enhance decision-making.

The EIA will be open and transparent to the public through this process with all registered IAPs continuously updated on events throughout the process. All contributions from IAPs must be fully documented, evaluated and responded to in the EIA.

Activities of the PPP:

The public is invited to register as an I&AP and take part in the PPP through:

- Media Notices placed in newspapers
- Distribution of the BID
- Site notice boards
- Public Open Days/Focus Group Meetings (as appropriate)
- Submission of comments on the media notices, BID, Draft Scoping and Impact Assessment Reports

How you can participate:

Interested and affected parties I&APs may forward their written comments along with their name, contact details and an indication of any direct business, financial, personal or other interest which they have in the application by post or email to:

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION - CONTACT DETAILS	
Contact Person(s):	Lehlogonolo Mashego 011 803 5726
Email:	lehlo@gcs-sa.biz
Postal Address:	PO Box 2597 Rivonia Johannesburg 2128



Next steps:

You have until the 10th of November 2021 to register as an I&AP in the first round of stakeholder engagement and to raise issues about the proposed project. The next step is the release of the Draft Scoping Report, which will detail the project, the baseline conditions of the affected area and the issues and concerns raised so far. It will also describe how the EIR will address concerns raised. Copies of the Report will be placed in public venues for review (taking cognisance of all required COVID-19 Protocols) and loaded onto the GCS Public Participation website. We will inform registered I&APs where to review the report and you will be given 30 days to comment on the report. We will inform you of the date of release and the dates and venues of any meetings to be held.

If you wish to raise any initial issues or concerns regarding the proposed project, or if you would like to register as an I&AP, please contact the public participation office as detailed above.

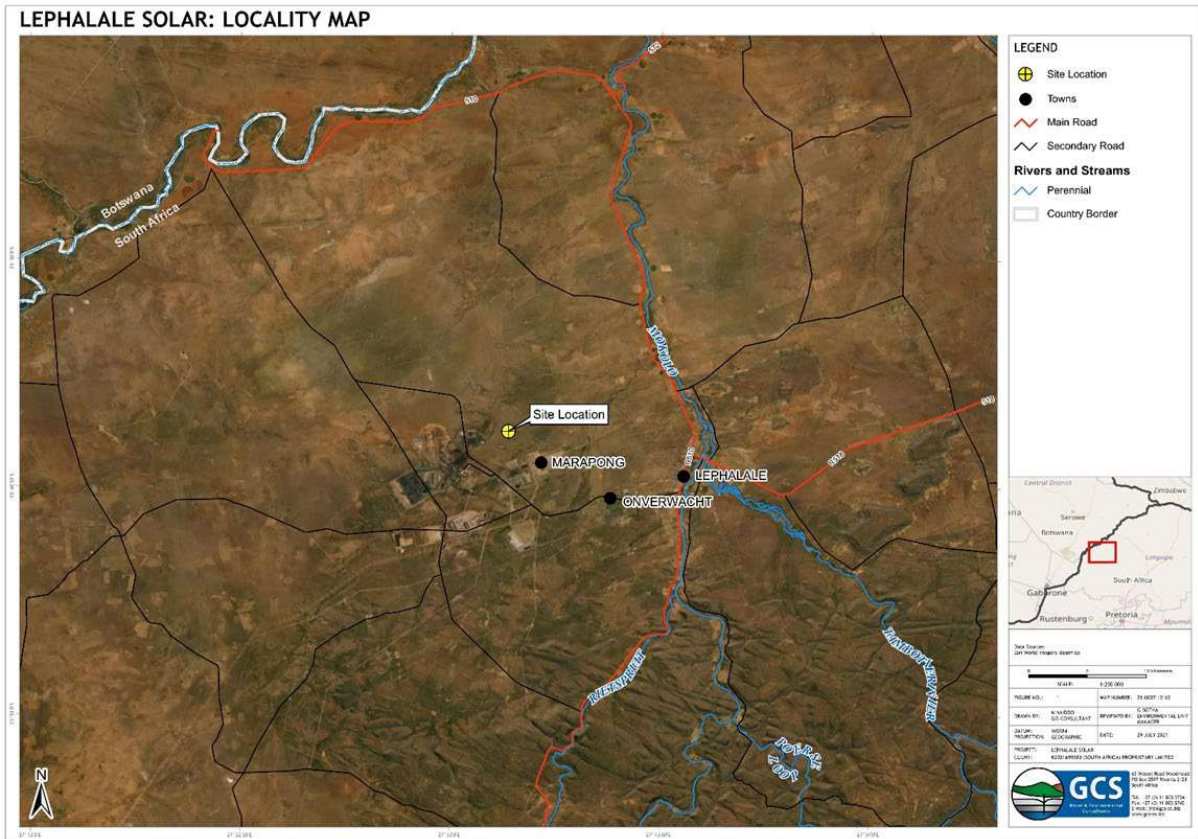


Figure 1: Site Locality Map and Regional Boundaries

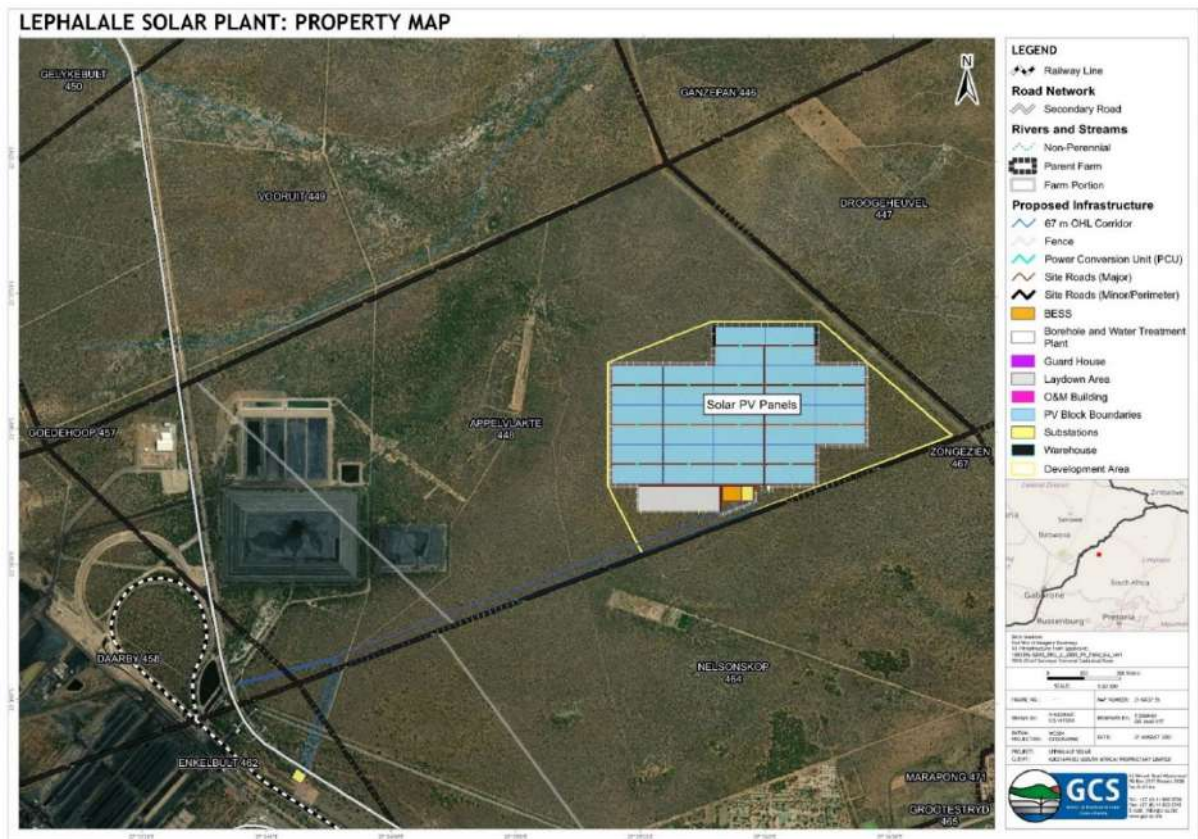



Figure 2: Site Layout of proposed project

		K2021699383 (South Africa) Proprietary Limited Lephalale, Limpopo Background Information Document I&AP Comment and Registration Form GCS Ref No: 21-0037			
		Name:		Surname:	
Organisation / interest:					
Postal / Residential address					
		Area:			Code:
Contact details		Tel:	()		
		Fax:	()		
		Mobile:	()		
		Email:			
Please mark with an X to indicate whether you would like to participate in the process:					
Yes, I would like to participate in this process and receive periodic updates					<input type="checkbox"/>
No, I am not interested in participating and do not wish to receive further information					<input type="checkbox"/>
Preferred method of communication		Email	<input type="checkbox"/>	Fax	<input type="checkbox"/>
Date commented		(DD / MM / YYYY)			
Please indicate any issues, comments and concerns with regards to the proposed project					
Please indicate in which aspects you would require more information					
Please indicate the contact details of any other I&APs whom you think should be contacted					
Name:			Surname:		
Tel:	()		Fax:	()	
Mobile:	()				
Email:					
<p>In order to be registered as an I&AP for this project, fax, mail, or e-mail the completed registration form to Lehlogonolo Mashego at: Tel: (011) 803 5726 Email: lehlo@gcs-sa.biz Post: PO Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128</p>					

From: **Lehlo Mashego** <Lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>
To: **Lehlo Mashego** <lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>
CC: **Gerda Bothma** <gerdab@gcs-sa.biz>
Azwihangwisi.Mulaudzi@dmre.gov.za

Tebogo.Mangaba
Thivhulawi.Kolani
Ratau Sputnik
nethengwem
TshiruruvhelaT@
mufamadivic@
masilelas
nkhumalo@
nhiggitt@sahra
MaiselaR@
mokhoebirs@
NkopaneM@
NowataM@
serokad@
mthimkhulun@
mabasah@
magugaf@
mothapor@
Masilatc@
bmwasinga
mmataboge
mmoraka@
gtloubatla@
rradebe@
msebatjane@
skoenaite
Victor.Monyepao@
Charity.Radipabe
Charles.Seanego@
Mateu.Masoga@
Francina Sethole
Bertie.Schutte

BCC:

Subject: DSR available from 05 November: Lephallale Solar Projects
Date: 04.11.2021 08:02:05 (+01:00)
Attachments: 21-0037 Commenting Authority Notification_29102021.pdf (3 pages), 21-0037 Lephallale Solar - BID.pdf (7 pages)

Dear Commenting Authority,

K2021699383 (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (the Applicant), a wholly owned subsidiary of Cennergi Holdings Proprietary Limited proposes the development of a solar plant that will generate electricity using photovoltaic (PV) panels. The electricity produced will supplement power at the Grootegeluk Coal mine in Lephallale, within Lephallale Local Municipality, Waterberg District Municipality, Limpopo Province.

GCS (Pty) Ltd, as the independent environmental assessment practitioner (EAP), has been appointed to conduct the process of a Scoping and Environmental Impact Report (S& EIR)) application process. Please find attached a notification and background information document with more information.

The Draft Scoping Report for the proposed Lephallale Solar Projects will be made available for public review from **05 November to 06 December 2021** at the following locations:

PRINTED COPIES	
Marapong Public Library, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong (Tel: 014 762 1617)	
Lephallale Local Municipality, Cnr Joe Slovo Street & Douwater Avenue (Tel: 014 763 2193)	
Lephallale Clinic, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong (Tel: 014 763 4846)	
ELECTRONIC COPIES	
Website download	http://www.gcs-sa.biz/documents/
CD or USB copy	On request to the public participation office

A summary of the Draft Scoping Report will be presented to stakeholders at the following proposed Public Open Days:

	DATE AND TIME	VENUE
1.	Tuesday,16 November 2021 from 9:00 to 16:00	The Mogolo Academy
2.	Wednesday,17 November 2021 from 9:00 to 16:00	The Mogol Club

You are encouraged to comment on the report in any of the following ways:

- By completing the attached comment sheet and submitting this to the public participation office by 06 December 2021. Details for submission is provided on the form;
- By writing an email or producing additional written submissions;
- By contacting the public participation office telephonically;
- By attending one of the open days indicated above.

Comments on the Draft Scoping Report should reach GCS by 06 December 2021 and can be forwarded to:

Lehlogonolo Mashego

Tel: 011 803 5726, Fax: 011 803 5745,

E-mail: lehlo@gcs-sa.biz

Mail: P O Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128

We are looking forward to your participation.

Kind regards

Lehlogonolo Mashego



63 Wessel Road, Rivonia, 2128 PO Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128 South Africa
Tel: +27 (0) 11 803 5726 Fax: +27 (0) 11 803 5745 Web: www.gcs-sa.biz

Our Reference 21-0037

Your Reference Lephale Solar Project

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

Draft Scoping Report for Public Comment Proposed Lephale Solar Project, Lephale Local Municipality, Waterberg District, Limpopo Province, South Africa GCS Project Reference: 21-0037

Commenting Authority

NOTIFICATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS AND AVAILABILITY OF THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

You have been identified as a potential stakeholder, to be notified, in accordance with Regulation 41 of GN No. R.326 of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act No. 107 of 1998 and the NEMA Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (2014, as amended) with respect to the above-mentioned Project.

Please take note of the following important information, for your consideration.

Project Proposal:

The Applicant, K2021699383 (South Africa) Proprietary Limited, a wholly owned subsidiary of Cennergi Holdings Proprietary Limited, wishes to establish a 100MW solar energy plant that will generate electricity using photovoltaic (PV) panels. The electricity produced will supplement power at the Grootegeluk coal mine in Lephale, Limpopo province. The solar plant will be approximately 256 hectares (ha) in area and will generate approximately 100MW of power. The farm Appelvlakte 448 has been selected as the optimal location for the main part of the solar plant.

Property Location:

The development is proposed to be located across the following land parcels:

- Remainder of Appelvlakte 448 LQ
- Portion 1 of Appelvlakte 448 LQ
- Daarby 458 LQ
- Portion 1 Nelsonkop 464 LQ
- Enkelbult 462 LQ

GPS Location:

23° 37' 56.95"S; 27° 35' 57.79"E

Activities for which Environmental Authorisation is being sought:

The Project triggers the following potential Listed Activities in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations (2014, as amended), the National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998, as amended) and the National Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999):

-
- GN R327, 07 April 2017, Listing Notice 1 - Activities 11 and 24,
 - GN R325, 07 April 2017, Listing Notice 2 - Activities 1, 4 and 15
 - Section 21 of the NWA (Water Use Authorisation)
 - Section 38 of the NHRA (Heritage Permitting)

Notice of a 30-day Public Participation Process is hereby given in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (2014, as amended).

Project Progress:

This notification forms part of the public consultation process as required by the NEMA EIA Regulations (2014, as amended).

GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd has been appointed to undertake the necessary environmental permitting for the above-mentioned Project.

Opportunity to Participate:

Interested and affected parties (“I&APs”) are hereby invited to register as a stakeholder for this Project. I&APs should please use the 21-0037 reference number below when commenting and must provide their comments together with their name, contact details (preferred method of notification, e.g. e-mail address or fax number) and a disclosure of any direct business, financial, personal or other interest which that party may have in the approval or refusal of the application, to the contact persons indicated below, within 30 days (i.e. the deadline for comments is 6 December 2021) from the date of commencement (5 November 2021) in accordance with the statutory requirements.

The Draft Scoping Report and supporting documentation can be accessed at the following online hyperlink:

www.gcs-sa.biz/Documents

PLEASE NOTE: The Draft Scoping Report and supporting documentation will also be located at the following public venue below from 5 November 2021 for comment:

- Marapong Public Library
Address: 916 Phukubye St, Marapong
Telephone: 014 762 1617
- Lephalale Local Municipality Offices
Address: Civic Center Onverwacht; Cnr Joe Slovo | Douwater Road
Telephone: 014 763 2193
- Lephalale Clinic
Address: Cnr. Muller & Fox Odendaal Street, Lephalale
Telephone: 014 763 4846

Please note the following:

- Should you wish to receive a digital copy of the above-mentioned document, please contact the Public Participation Office at the contact details below, accordingly.
 - Should you require any assistance with interpreting this notice, please contact the Public Participation Office at the contact details below, accordingly.
 - Should you require any assistance with interpreting the documentation noted above, including the language used, the terminology used, the outcomes and recommendations, please contact the Public Participation Office at the contact details below, accordingly.
 - Public Open Days has been scheduled as follows:
 - 17 November 2021 at The Mogul Club from 9:00 to 16:00
 - 16 November 2021 at The Mogolo Academy from 9:00 to 16:00
- Note: All COVID-19 Protocols to be observed.

Should you wish to attend one of the above Public Open Days, please kindly RSVP attendance on or before 12 November 2021 using contact details provided below.

All comments must be submitted directly to GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd, the “EAP”, as follows, using GCS Project Reference Number: 21-0037:

- Tel: 011 803 5726
- Electronic mail: lehlo@gcs-sa.biz; or
- Post: PO Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128

For Attention: Lehlogonolo Mashego

For further information regarding the proposed project, please kindly refer to the attached Background Information Document.

We look forward to your valued participation.

Yours Faithfully,



Gerda Bothma
Environmental Unit Manager
GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd

BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND INTEGRATED WATER USE LICENCE

PROPOSED LEPHALALE SOLAR PROJECT WITHIN THE LEPHALALE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, WATERBERG DISTRICT, LIMPOPO PROVINCE.

Purpose of this document

The purpose of this document is to provide all Interested and Affected parties (I&APs) with information about the proposed project and to introduce and explain the Water Use License Application (WULA) and Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) processes. This Background Information Document (BID) also aims to explain the public participation process that is prescribed by the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) and invites all I&AP's to comment on issues and concerns related to the project.

Introduction and Project Background

K2021699383 (South Africa) (Pty) LTD (the Client) a wholly owned subsidiary of Cennergi Holdings Proprietary Limited proposes the development of a solar plant that will generate electricity using photovoltaic (PV) panels. The electricity produced will supplement power at the Grootegeluk coal mine in Lephalale, Limpopo province. The solar plant will be approximately 256 hectares (ha) in area and will generate approximately 100MW of power. The farm Appelvlakte 448 has been selected as the optimal location for the solar plant. (Refer to Figure 1)

GCS Water and Environmental Consultants (Pty) Ltd (GCS) has been appointed to undertake the environmental authorisation (EA) and water use license application (WULA) processes and associated Public Participation Processes (PPP) required for the proposed project in order for

compliance to the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998, as amended), the National Water Act (NWA) (Act 36 of 1998, as amended), and/or Supporting Environmental Management Acts (SEMA's). This background information document (BID) provides the background details for the proposed development, associated exercises undertaken in order to comply with the required authorisation process, and acts as a baseline document for all interested and affected parties (I&APs).

Project Description

The proposed Photovoltaic (PV) solar plant will make provision for the establishment of an array of crystalline solar photovoltaic (PV) modules grouped into strings of 28 modules and installed to solar tracking mounting structures, together with associated infrastructure for the generation of 80MWac of electricity. The PV tables will form an array covering an area of approximately 236ha, surrounded by a perimeter access road and fence. Provision will be made for 4km long evacuation powerlines that will follow a 67m wider corridor along the southern boundary of the fence line of the Appelvlakte Farm No. 448. This corridor will have a surface area of approximately 25ha and will contain the main access road to the facility. The combined land requirement for the project therefore is approximately 256ha.

The PV tables will be raised approximately 1.5m above natural ground level and will make provision for a single axis tracking system allowing maximization of solar energy harvesting for conversion to electrical energy.

The proposed associated infrastructure includes a fenced construction staging/lay-down area (a portion of which will form the operational lay-down area), inverter-transformer stations on concrete pads, a battery energy storage system (BESS) adjacent to the substation platform, office and maintenance buildings with ablutions, and a substation for connection to the power grid, all within the 236 ha PV plant site.

It is proposed that the 33kV powerlines within the facility be underground/sub-surface. From the proposed future substation tie-in to the Grootegeluk 33kV Substation will occur via 132kV overhead powerlines. The Grootegeluk 33 kV substation is located approximately 4km south-west of the proposed development site. (Refer to Figure 2)

Project Location

Province:	Limpopo
District:	Waterberg District Municipality
Local Municipality:	Lephalale Local Municipalities
Extent:	236 hectares
Zoning:	Mining
Ownership:	Exxaro Coal (Pty) Ltd
Current Use:	Vacant
Nearest Towns:	Marapong / Lephalale Rem of Appelvlakte 448 LQ
Farm Portions affected:	Portion 1 of Appelvlakte 448 LQ Daarby 458 LQ Portion 1 Nelsonkop 464 LQ Enkelbult 462 LQ

Project Applicant

Applicant:	K2021699383 (South Africa) Proprietary Limited
Representative:	Tracey Achterberg
Address:	The Connexion, 263 West Avenue, Die Hoewes, Centurion, 0157

Regulatory Context

National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA)

Section 24 of NEMA requires that certain listed activities, which may have an impact on the environment, trigger the need for environmental authorization from a relevant authority before commencing with the activities. Such activities are listed under Regulations Listing Notice 1 GNR 324, Listing Notice 2 GNR 325 and Listing Notice 3 GNR 327 (2014 as amended) of NEMA (as amended).

Applicable Listed Activities for this application is:

#	Activity Description
Listing Notice 1 (GN R327)	
11	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The construction of a 33/132kV substation complex including control rooms and grid control yards; ≤ 1 ha in extent. The construction of a 132kV transmission line of ± 4 km in length. Upgrading the existing Grootegeluk substation complex.
24	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The construction of ≤ 15 km long, ≤ 8 m wide gravel access road running from the main Lephalale road to the site. The construction of ≤ 10 km of ≤ 4 m wide gravel internal service roads within the plant boundary.
Listing Notice 2 (GN R325)	
1	The construction of ≤ 256 ha Single Axis Tracker Photovoltaic Solar field; including solar module mounting structures comprised of galvanised steel and aluminium; electrical cables connecting the PV arrays to the inverter stations; access & internal roads; operations & maintenance area; collector substation; inverter/MV transformer stations; evacuation powerlines; battery storage facility.
4	The construction of a 100MWh Battery Energy Storage Facility with container heights of 5m (with lightning masts) and a volume of 2,700m ³ of batteries and associated operational, safety and control infrastructure.
15	The proposed activity footprint is approximately 256ha in total extent, as such, the clearance of potentially indigenous vegetation for the construction of the proposed Lephalale Solar Project will be approximately 256ha which is in excess of the 20ha threshold.

Considering the above, a full Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIR) process is to be undertaken.

National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) (NWA)

A Water Use License Application may need to be compiled and submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) to ensure the legality of the proposed project's water uses. The Water Use License Application will be conducted for the project in parallel with the EIA and EMP process for any activity in terms of Section 21 of the NWA.

The water uses triggered as part of the Solar Plant require authorisation in terms of Section 21 (a), (b) and (g) of the NWA:

Section 21:	
(a)	Groundwater abstraction
(b)	Temporary storage of raw water to be used for dust suppression during construction
(g)	Storage of sewage in a conservancy tank

Structure of the Environmental Impact Assessment Process

The EIA is a legislative tool used to ensure that the potential ENVIRONMENTAL impacts that may occur due to the proposed development are avoided or mitigated, if authorisation is granted. The 'environment' includes social, economic and biophysical aspects which the EIA must assess equitably.

The EIA process is divided into two phases, the Scoping Phase and the Impact Assessment Phase.

Scoping Phase:

The Scoping Phase aims to:

- Investigate and gather information on the proposed site, to establish an understanding of the area
- Establish how the proposed development activities will potentially impact on the environment
- Identify IAPs and relevant authorities by conducting a Public Participation Process
- Identify potential environmental impacts through investigation and PPP
- Describe the proposed project and potential Alternatives

Impact Assessment Phase:

During this phase, all issues/impacts and proposed alternatives identified in the Scoping Phase are assessed and are rated in terms of their significance. Where necessary, recommendations are made for the mitigation of potential negative impacts, or enhancement of potential positive impacts.

An Environmental Management Programme will also be compiled that will prescribe environmental specifications for the construction, operational and decommissioning phases of the project. As with the Scoping phase, a PPP is an integral part of the Assessment Phase.

Public Participation Process

The Public Participation Process (PPP) aims to inform a wide range of I&APs (*any person or organisation that has a direct, business, financial, personal or other interest in, or may be directly or indirectly affected by, the proposed project*) about the proposed development and the environmental process to be followed. It is a tool to allow the public to exchange information and to express their views and concerns on the proposed development for which the EIA is being conducted. The PPP assists in identifying potential issues and concerns that need to be addressed in the impact assessment by highlighting relevant information to be included in the assessment. PPP enables more accurate and descriptive analysis and helps to focus and enhance decision-making.

The EIA will be open and transparent to the public through this process with all registered IAPs continuously updated on events throughout the process. All contributions from IAPs must be fully documented, evaluated and responded to in the EIA.

Activities of the PPP:

The public is invited to register as an I&AP and take part in the PPP through:

- Media Notices placed in newspapers
- Distribution of the BID
- Site notice boards
- Public Open Days/Focus Group Meetings (as appropriate)
- Submission of comments on the media notices, BID, Draft Scoping and Impact Assessment Reports

How you can participate:

Interested and affected parties I&APs may forward their written comments along with their name, contact details and an indication of any direct business, financial, personal or other interest which they have in the application by post or email to:

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION - CONTACT DETAILS	
Contact Person(s):	Lehlogonolo Mashego 011 803 5726
Email:	lehlo@gcs-sa.biz
Postal Address:	PO Box 2597 Rivonia Johannesburg 2128



Next steps:

You have until the 10th of November 2021 to register as an I&AP in the first round of stakeholder engagement and to raise issues about the proposed project. The next step is the release of the Draft Scoping Report, which will detail the project, the baseline conditions of the affected area and the issues and concerns raised so far. It will also describe how the EIR will address concerns raised. Copies of the Report will be placed in public venues for review (taking cognisance of all required COVID-19 Protocols) and loaded onto the GCS Public Participation website. We will inform registered I&APs where to review the report and you will be given 30 days to comment on the report. We will inform you of the date of release and the dates and venues of any meetings to be held.

If you wish to raise any initial issues or concerns regarding the proposed project, or if you would like to register as an I&AP, please contact the public participation office as detailed above.

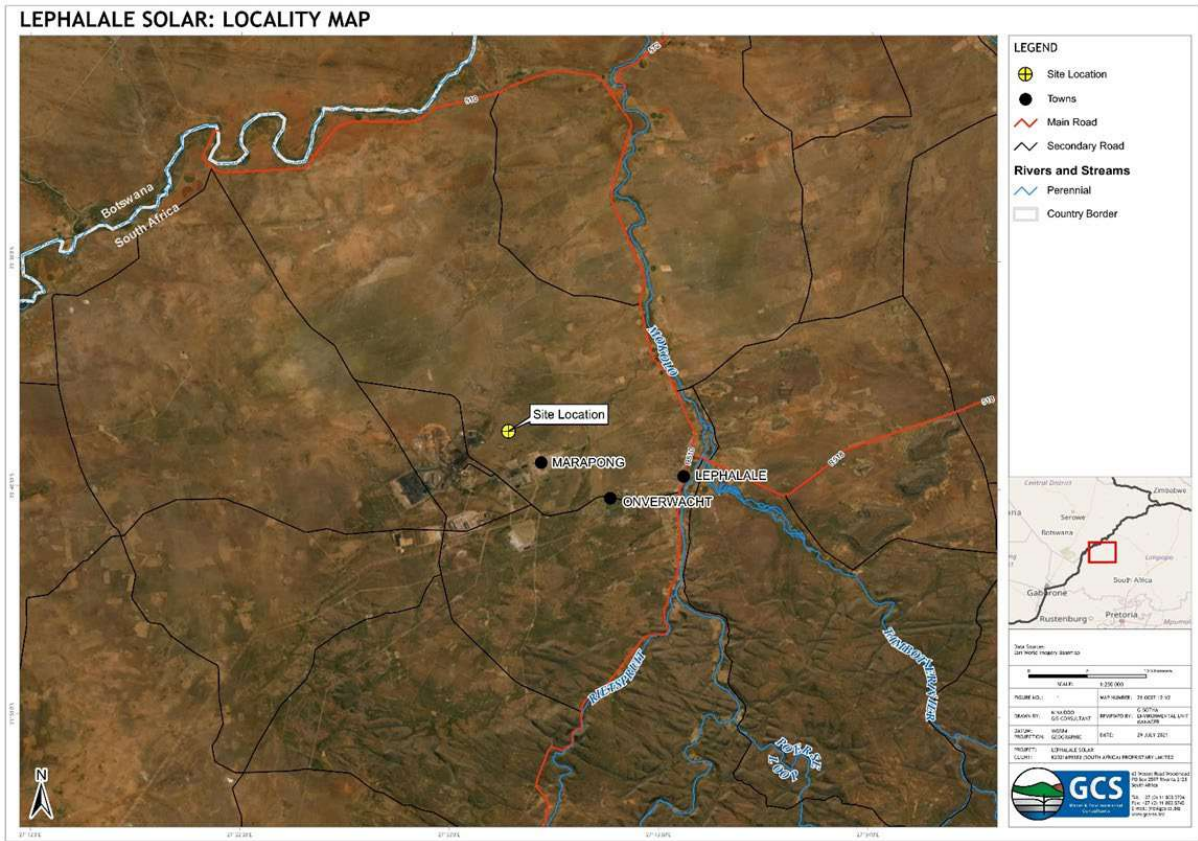


Figure 1: Site Locality Map and Regional Boundaries

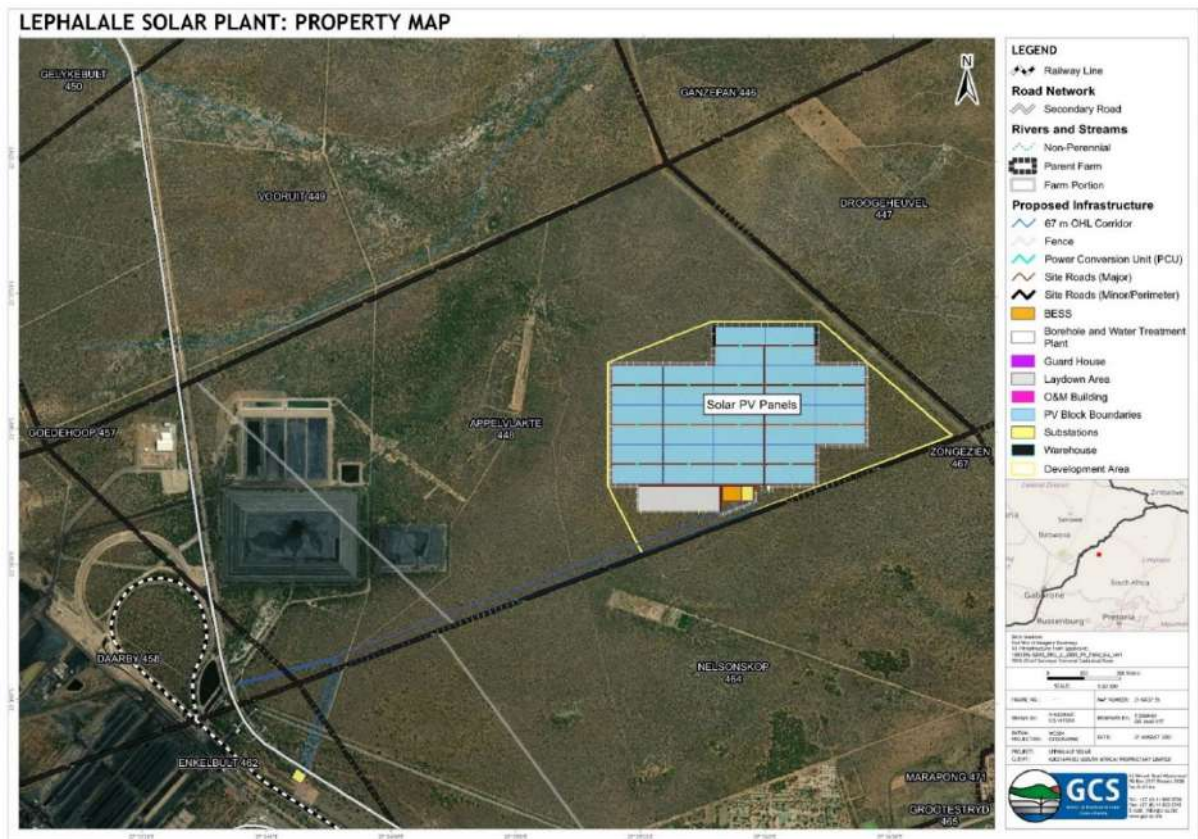


Figure 2: Site Layout of proposed project



**K2021699383 (South Africa) Proprietary Limited
Lephalale, Limpopo
Background Information Document**

I&AP Comment and Registration Form
GCS Ref No: 21-0037

Name:		Surname:	
Organisation / interest:			
Postal / Residential address			
		Area:	Code:
Contact details		Tel:	()
		Fax:	()
		Mobile:	()
		Email:	
Please mark with an X to indicate whether you would like to participate in the process:			
Yes, I would like to participate in this process and receive periodic updates			
No, I am not interested in participating and do not wish to receive further information			
Preferred method of communication	Email	Fax	Post
Date commented	(DD / MM / YYYY)		
Please indicate any issues, comments and concerns with regards to the proposed project			
Please indicate in which aspects you would require more information			
Please indicate the contact details of any other I&APs whom you think should be contacted			
Name:	Surname:		
Tel:	()	Fax:	()
Mobile:	()		
Email:			
<p>In order to be registered as an I&AP for this project, fax, mail, or e-mail the completed registration form to Lehlogonolo Mashego at: Tel: (011) 803 5726 Email: lehlo@gcs-sa.biz Post: PO Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128</p>			

From: **Lehlo Mashego** <Lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>
To: **Lehlo Mashego** <lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>
CC: **Gerda Bothma** <gerdab@gcs-sa.biz>
BCC: **'coengouws@gmail.com'** <coengouws@gmail.com>;
'nicmadherb@[REDACTED]'
'Nichmack303@[REDACTED]'
Subject: RE: DSR available from 05 November: Lephale Solar Projects
Date: 23.11.2021 12:33:31 (+01:00)

Good day Adjacent Landowner,

In furtherance to the aforementioned, please kindly be reminded of your opportunity to review and comment on the Lephale Solar Project Draft Scoping Report (DSR). Please note that the DSR is still available and that all comments are to be sent to GCS Water and Environmental Consultants (GCS) by Monday, 06 December 2021.

Direct link to the DSR: <https://gcs-sa.biz/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/21-0037-Lephale-Solar-Project-Draft-Scoping-Report-for-Public-Review-Final.pdf>

Should you wish to clarify any aspects of the project and/or project document/s, you are encouraged to reach out to GCS. We will endeavour to address your queries as far as practically possible.

Kind regards
Lehlogonolo Mashego

From: Lehlo Mashego
Sent: Thursday, 04 November 2021 8:16 AM
To: Lehlo Mashego <lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>
Cc: Gerda Bothma <gerdab@gcs-sa.biz>
Subject: DSR available from 05 November: Lephale Solar Projects

Dear Adjacent Landowner,

K2021699383 (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (the Applicant), a wholly owned subsidiary of Cennergi Holdings Proprietary Limited proposes the development of a solar plant that will generate electricity using photovoltaic (PV) panels. The electricity produced will supplement power at the Grootegeluk Coal mine in Lephale, within Lephale Local Municipality, Waterberg District Municipality, Limpopo Province.

GCS (Pty) Ltd, as the independent environmental assessment practitioner (EAP), has been appointed to conduct the process of a Scoping and Environmental Impact Report (S& EIR) application process. Please find attached a notification and background information document with more information.

The Draft Scoping Report for the proposed Lephale Solar Projects will be made available for public review from **05 November to 06 December 2021** at the following locations:

PRINTED COPIES	
Marapong Public Library, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong (Tel: 014 762 1617)	
Lephale Local Municipality, Cnr Joe Slovo Street & Douwater Avenue (Tel: 014 763 2193)	
Lephale Clinic, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong (Tel: 014 763 4846)	
ELECTRONIC COPIES	
Website download	http://www.gcs-sa.biz/documents/
CD or USB copy	On request to the public participation office

A summary of the Draft Scoping Report will be presented to stakeholders at the following proposed Public Open Days:

	DATE AND TIME	VENUE
1.	Tuesday,16 November 2021 from 9:00 to 16:00	The Mogolo Academy
2.	Wednesday,17 November 2021 from 9:00 to 16:00	The Mogol Club

You are encouraged to comment on the report in any of the following ways:

- By completing the attached comment sheet and submitting this to the public participation office by 06 December 2021. Details for submission is provided on the form;
- By writing an email or producing additional written submissions;
- By contacting the public participation office telephonically;
- By attending one of the open days indicated above.

Comments on the Draft Scoping Report should reach GCS by 06 December 2021 and can be forwarded to:

Lehlogonolo Mashego

Tel: 011 803 5726, Fax: 011 803 5745,

E-mail: lehlo@gcs-sa.biz

Mail: P O Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128

We are looking forward to your participation.

Kind regards

Lehlogonolo Mashego

From: **Lehlo Mashego** <Lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>
To: **Lehlo Mashego** <lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>
CC: **Gerda Bothma** <gerdab@gcs-sa.biz>
christopher.harding@
yolanf@ **mandyp@**
ceosec@
enquiry@ **agribosveld**
agrilephalale
ceo@
hanneline.smit-robinson@
sarah@
sarah@
Fundisile.mketeni@
lize.mscourt@
mariette@ **mfourie@**
BCC: **wphama@**
bobby@groundwork.org.za
mamabocr@ **MarrelE**
Maggie Baloy **Hennie**
Lee **editorial@mogolpos.co.za**
ria@mogolpos
Stephan.Kitching@
mampe diale
mojimar45@
admin@tausguesthouse
agosistyles@
petermzuzwana@
Subject: RE: DSR available from 05 November: Lephale Solar Projects
Date: 23.11.2021 12:33:24 (+01:00)

Good day potential Interested and Affected Party,

In furtherance to the aforementioned, please kindly be reminded of your opportunity to review and comment on the Lephale Solar Project Draft Scoping Report (DSR). Please note that the DSR is still available and that all comments are to be sent to GCS Water and Environmental Consultants (GCS) by Monday, 06 December 2021.

Direct link to the DSR: https://gcs-sa.biz/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/21-0037-Lephale-Solar-Project-Draft-Scoping-Report-for-Public-Review_Final.pdf

Should you wish to clarify any aspects of the project and/or project document/s, you are encouraged to reach out to GCS. We will endeavour to address your queries as far as practically possible.

Kind regards
Lehlogonolo Mashego

From: Lehlo Mashego
Sent: Thursday, 04 November 2021 8:18 AM
To: Lehlo Mashego <lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>
Cc: Gerda Bothma <gerdab@gcs-sa.biz>
Subject: DSR available from 05 November: Lephale Solar Projects

Dear potential Interested and Affected Party,

K2021699383 (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (the Applicant), a wholly owned subsidiary of Cennergi Holdings Proprietary Limited proposes the development of a solar plant that will generate electricity using photovoltaic (PV) panels. The electricity produced will supplement power at the Grootegeluk Coal mine in Lephale, within Lephale Local Municipality, Waterberg District Municipality, Limpopo Province.

GCS (Pty) Ltd, as the independent environmental assessment practitioner (EAP), has been appointed to conduct the process of a Scoping and Environmental Impact Report (S& EIR) application process. Please find attached a notification and background information document with more information.

The Draft Scoping Report for the proposed Lephalale Solar Projects will be made available for public review from **05 November to 06 December 2021** at the following locations:

PRINTED COPIES	
Marapong Public Library, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong (Tel: 014 762 1617)	
Lephalale Local Municipality, Cnr Joe Slovo Street & Douwater Avenue (Tel: 014 763 2193)	
Lephalale Clinic, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong (Tel: 014 763 4846)	
ELECTRONIC COPIES	
Website download	http://www.gcs-sa.biz/documents/
CD or USB copy	On request to the public participation office

A summary of the Draft Scoping Report will be presented to stakeholders at the following proposed Public Open Days:

	DATE AND TIME	VENUE
1.	Tuesday, 16 November 2021 from 9:00 to 16:00	The Mogolo Academy
2.	Wednesday, 17 November 2021 from 9:00 to 16:00	The Mogol Club

You are encouraged to comment on the report in any of the following ways:

- By completing the attached comment sheet and submitting this to the public participation office by 06 December 2021. Details for submission is provided on the form;
- By writing an email or producing additional written submissions;
- By contacting the public participation office telephonically;
- By attending one of the open days indicated above.

Comments on the Draft Scoping Report should reach GCS by 06 December 2021 and can be forwarded to:

Lehlogonolo Mashego
Tel: 011 803 5726, Fax: 011 803 5745,
E-mail: lehlo@gcs-sa.biz
Mail: P O Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128

We are looking forward to your participation.

Kind regards
Lehlogonolo Mashego

From: **Lehlo Mashego** <Lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>
To: **Lehlo Mashego** <lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>
CC: **Gerda Bothma** <gerdab@gcs-sa.biz>
'Azwihangwisi.Mulaudzi@
'Tebogo.Mangaba@
<Tebogo.Mangaba@dmre.gov.za>; 'Thivhulawi.Kolani@
<Thivhulawi.Kolani@dmre.gov.za>; 'Ratau Sputnik
'nethengwem@
'TshiruruvhelaT@
'mufamadivic@
<mufamadivic@premier.limpopo.gov.za>; 'masilelas@
<masilelas@caa.co.za>; 'nkhumalo@
<nkhumalo@sahra.org.za>; 'nhiggitt@
'MaiselaR@
'mokoebirs@
'NkopaneM@
'NowataM@
'serokad@
'mthimkhulun@
BCC: 'mabasah@
'magugaf@
'mothapor@
'Masilatc@
'bmwasinga@
'mataboge@
'mmoraka
'gtloubatla
'rradebe
'msebatjane
'skoenaite
'Victor.Monyepao@
'Charity.Radipabe
'Charles.Seanego
'Mateu.Masoga
'Francina Sethole
'Bertie.Schutte

Subject: RE: DSR available from 05 November: Lephale Solar Projects
Date: 23.11.2021 12:33:28 (+01:00)

Good day Commenting Authority,

In furtherance to the aforementioned, please kindly be reminded of your opportunity to review and comment on the Lephale Solar Project Draft Scoping Report (DSR). Please note that the DSR is still available and that all comments are to be sent to GCS Water and Environmental Consultants (GCS) by Monday, 06 December 2021.

Direct link to the DSR: https://gcs-sa.biz/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/21-0037-Lephale-Solar-Project-Draft-Scoping-Report-for-Public-Review_Final.pdf

Should you wish to clarify any aspects of the project and/or project document/s, you are encouraged to reach out to GCS. We will endeavour to address your queries as far as practically possible.

Kind regards
Lehlogonolo Mashego

From: Lehlo Mashego
Sent: Thursday, 04 November 2021 9:02 AM
To: Lehlo Mashego <lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>
Cc: Gerda Bothma <gerdab@gcs-sa.biz>
Subject: DSR available from 05 November: Lephale Solar Projects

Dear Commenting Authority,

K2021699383 (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (the Applicant), a wholly owned subsidiary of Cennergi Holdings Proprietary Limited proposes the development of a solar plant that will generate electricity using photovoltaic (PV) panels. The electricity produced will supplement power at the Grootegeluk Coal mine in Lephalale, within Lephalale Local Municipality, Waterberg District Municipality, Limpopo Province.

GCS (Pty) Ltd, as the independent environmental assessment practitioner (EAP), has been appointed to conduct the process of a Scoping and Environmental Impact Report (S& EIR)) application process. Please find attached a notification and background information document with more information.

The Draft Scoping Report for the proposed Lephalale Solar Projects will be made available for public review from **05 November to 06 December 2021** at the following locations:

PRINTED COPIES	
Marapong Public Library, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong (Tel: 014 762 1617)	
Lephalale Local Municipality, Cnr Joe Slovo Street & Douwater Avenue (Tel: 014 763 2193)	
Lephalale Clinic, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong (Tel: 014 763 4846)	
ELECTRONIC COPIES	
Website download	http://www.gcs-sa.biz/documents/
CD or USB copy	On request to the public participation office

A summary of the Draft Scoping Report will be presented to stakeholders at the following proposed Public Open Days:

	DATE AND TIME	VENUE
1.	Tuesday, 16 November 2021 from 9:00 to 16:00	The Mogolo Academy
2.	Wednesday, 17 November 2021 from 9:00 to 16:00	The Mogol Club

You are encouraged to comment on the report in any of the following ways:

- By completing the attached comment sheet and submitting this to the public participation office by 06 December 2021. Details for submission is provided on the form;
- By writing an email or producing additional written submissions;
- By contacting the public participation office telephonically;
- By attending one of the open days indicated above.

Comments on the Draft Scoping Report should reach GCS by 06 December 2021 and can be forwarded to:

Lehlogonolo Mashego
 Tel: 011 803 5726, Fax: 011 803 5745,
 E-mail: lehlo@gcs-sa.biz
 Mail: P O Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128

We are looking forward to your participation.

Kind regards
 Lehlogonolo Mashego

APPENDIX C3-2: SITE NOTICES



NOTIFICATION OF AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION PROCESS IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT (ACT NO. 107 OF 1998) FOR THE PROPOSED LEPHALALE SOLAR PROJECT, LIMPOPO.

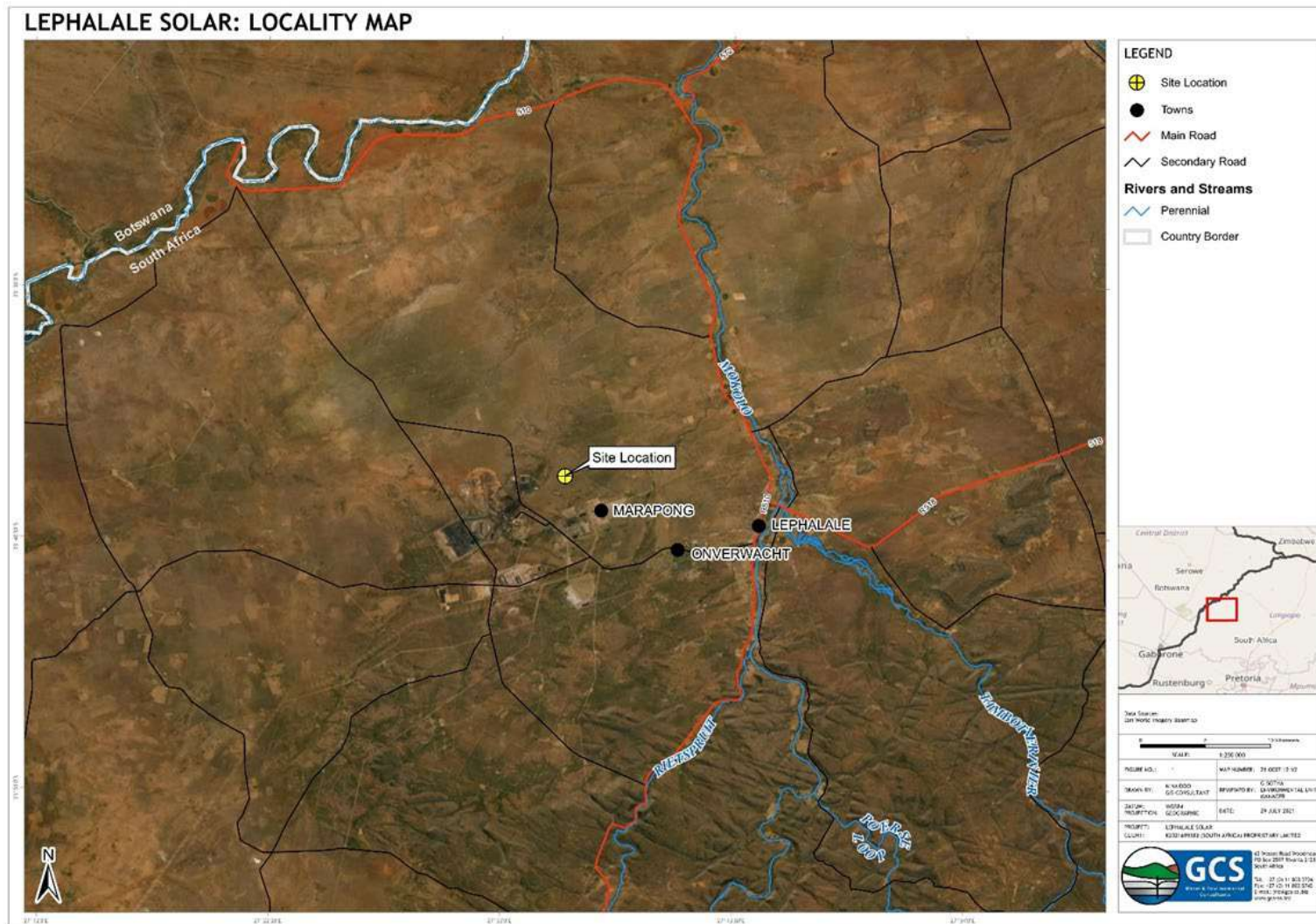
GCS Ref No: 21-0037
LDEDET Ref No: TBC

Background and Project Description

K2021699383 (South Africa) (Pty) LTD (the Applicant), a wholly owned subsidiary of Cennergi Holdings Proprietary Limited proposes the development of a solar plant that will generate electricity using photovoltaic (PV) panels. The electricity produced will supplement power at the Grootegeeluk coal mine in Lephalale, Limpopo province. The solar plant will be approximately 256 hectares (ha) in area and will generate approximately 100MW of power. The farm Appelvlakte 448 has been selected as the optimal location for the solar plant.

Project Progress and Participation:

GCS Water and Environmental Consultants (Pty) Ltd (GCS), has been appointed to undertake the necessary environmental processes for the above-mentioned Project and this notification forms part of the public consultation process as required by the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA) EIA Regulations (2014, as amended) and the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) (NWA).



Opportunity to Participate: Interested and affected parties (“I&APs”) are hereby invited to register as a stakeholder for this Project. I&APs should please use the 21-0037 reference number when commenting and must provide their comments together with their name, contact details (preferred method of notification, e.g. e-mail address or fax number) and a disclosure of any direct business, financial, personal or other interest which that party may have in the approval or refusal of the application, to the contact persons indicated below, within 5 calendar days (i.e. the deadline for registration is **10 November 2021**).

The Draft Scoping Report is available for review and comment from **5 November 2021**, and any comments should reach GCS within 30 days from the date of commencement (i.e. the deadline for comment is **6 December 2021**), in accordance with the statutory requirements.

The Draft Scoping Report can be accessed as follows from 5 November 2021:

- Electronically via the following link: www.gcs-sa.biz/Documents
- Marapong Public Library
- Lephalale Local Municipality Offices
- Lephalale Clinic

Additionally, a CD/USB can be made available upon request.

Registered I&APs will be notified of future events and the availability of the Draft Environmental Impact and the Draft Water Use License Reports.

Activities for which Environmental Authorisation is being sought:

The Project triggers the following potential Listed Activities in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations (2014, as amended) and the NWA:

- GN R327, 07 April 2017, Listing Notice 1 – Activities 11 and 24
- GN R325, 07 April 2017, Listing Notice 2 – Activities 1, 4 and 15
- Section 21 of the NWA (Water Use Authorisation)
- Section 38 of the NHRA (Heritage Permitting)

For information regarding the Scoping Report, Environmental Impact Report, Water Use License Report and Supporting Documentation please contact the Public Participation Office (details below) or consult the GCS Website utilising the link below:

- www.gcs-sa.biz/Documents





Please submit all comments directly to GCS, as follows:

Lehlogonolo Mashego
Tel: 011 803 5726
E-mail: lehlo@gcs-sa.biz
Mail: PO Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128


Environmental Authorisation Application for the Proposed Lephalale Solar Project,
Lephalale Local Municipality, Waterberg District, Limpopo Province

Placement of DSR Site Notices

Wednesday, 04 November 2021

LOCATION	GPS CO-ORDINATES	PROOF
Lephalale Clinic	23.6801° S, 27.7260° E	 
Marapong Public Library	23.6562° S, 27.6292° E	
Mogolo Academy	23.6576° S, 27.6187° E	

		
Mogol Club	23.6859° S, 27.6935° E	 
Lephalale Local Municipality – Municipal Offices	23.5622° S, 27.7373° E	 
Chieftaincy	-	

A2 Site Notices 1	23.6490° S, 27.5645° E	
A2 Site Notices 2	23.6503° S, 27.6133° E	

APPENDIX C3-3: NEWSPAPER ADVERT



NOTIFICATION OF AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION PROCESS IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT (ACT NO. 107 OF 1998) FOR THE PROPOSED LEPHALALE SOLAR PROJECT.

GCS Ref No: 21-0037

LDEDET Ref No: TBC

Background and Project Description

K2021699383 (South Africa) (Pty) LTD (the Applicant), a wholly owned subsidiary of Cennergi Holdings Proprietary Limited proposes the development of a 100MW solar plant that will generate electricity using photovoltaic (PV) panels. The electricity produced will supplement power at the Grootegeluk coal mine in Lephalale, Limpopo province. The solar plant will be approximately 256 hectares (ha) in area and will generate approximately 100MW of power. The farm Appelvlakke 448 has been selected as the optimal location for the solar plant.

GCS Water and Environmental Consultants (Pty) Ltd (GCS) has been appointed to undertake the environmental authorisation (EA) processes and associated Public Participation Processes (PPP) required for the proposed project in order for compliance to the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998, as amended) and/or Supporting Environmental Management Acts (SEMA's). This background information document (BID) provides the background details for the proposed development, associated exercises undertaken in order to comply with the required authorisation process and acts as a baseline document for all interested and affected parties (I&APs).

Project Progress and Participation:

GCS Water and Environmental Consultants (Pty) Ltd (GCS), has been appointed to undertake the necessary environmental processes for the above-mentioned Project and this notification forms part of the public consultation process as required by the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA) EIA Regulations (2014, as amended) and the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) (NWA). An Application for Environmental Authorisation has been lodged with the Competent Authority and a Draft Scoping Report has been compiled.

Activities for which Environmental Authorisation is being sought:

The Project triggers the following potential Listed Activities in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations (2014, as amended), and the NWA):

- GN R327, 07 April 2017, Listing Notice 1 – Activities 11 and 24,
- GN R325, 07 April 2017, Listing Notice 2 – Activities 1, 4 and 15
- Section 21 of the NWA (Water Use Authorisation)
- Section 38 of the NHRA (Heritage Permitting)

Opportunity to Participate: Interested and affected parties (I&APs) are hereby invited to register as a stakeholder for this Project. I&APs should please use the **21-0037** reference number when commenting and must provide their comments together with their name, contact details (preferred method of notification, e.g. e-mail address or fax number) and a disclosure of any direct business, financial, personal or other interest which that party may have in the approval or refusal of the application, to the contact persons indicated below, within 5 calendar days (i.e. the deadline for registration is 10 November 2021).

The Draft Scoping Report (DSR) is available for review and comment from 5 November 2021, and any comments should reach GCS within **30 days** (i.e. the deadline for comments is **6 December 2021**) from the date of commencement (**5 November 2021**) in accordance with the statutory requirements. The DSR can be accessed as follows from 5 November 2021:

- Electronically via the following link: www.gcs-sa.biz/Documents
- Marapong Public Library
- Lephalale Local Municipality Offices

Additionally, a CD/USB can be made available upon request.

Registered I&APs are hereby invited to attend one of the following Public Open Days:

- 17 November 2021 at The Mogol Club from 9:00 to 16:00
- 16 November 2021 at The Mogolo Academy from 9:00 to 16:00

IMPORTANT:

- **RSVP attendance on or before 12 November 2021 using contact details provided below.**
- **All COVID-19 Protocols to be observed.**

Please submit all comments directly to GCS **on or before 6 December 2021**, as follows:

Lehlogonolo Mashego

Tel: 011 803 5726

E-mail: lehlo@gcs-sa.biz

Mail: PO Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128

Mediclinic Lephthalale encourages vaccine hesitant to consult healthcare professionals for information

Mediclinic Lephthalale understands that as we near the end of 2021, many may feel that they can breathe a sigh of relief, but clinicians across the country are warning the community not to drop their guard against the potential fourth wave.

According to Dr Gerrit de Villiers, Chief Clinical Officer of Mediclinic Southern Africa, "We can see the progress being made with the roll out of vaccinations, and during the third wave, there was clear evidence that the COVID-19 vaccine was protecting those members of the community who already had access to the vaccine."

According to the Western Cape Head of Health Dr Keith Cloete, "A review of the impact of the third wave compared to previous waves indicated that over a 12-week period during the third wave, people aged 50 years and older accounted for 30% of cases, 60% of hospital admissions and 83% of deaths."

What is significant, according to Cloete, is that the department noticed a drop in cases and hospital admissions in the older age groups, who were vaccinated first.

Mediclinic previously confirmed that their figures were reflecting the trends released regarding Groote Schuur ICU and High Care admissions. Groote Schuur representatives highlighted the minimal presence of vaccinated individuals in their ICU in comparison to unvaccinated patients, clearly demonstrating the diminished risk of severe infection once fully vaccinated.

According to Dr De Villiers, age is the highest risk factor for developing severe COVID-19 infection or dying from the illness and focusing on those aged fifty and older for vaccination could reduce the impact of a fourth wave of infections. According to health officials, the fourth wave is expected later this year, possibly between November 2021 and January 2022. "Many of us are planning to celebrate during the festive season, bringing friends and family into our homes. We can act now to protect those with which we will engage. This is a simple and practical way to make our holidays safe and avoid regret."

In a message to the community who have not yet taken up the vaccine, Dr De Villiers emphasises, "If you are unsure, or anxious, please speak to your GP or specialist. We want to help you make an informed choice, by providing you with the facts that you need to address any concerns you may have," he said.

In addressing other portions of the community that are at risk during a COVID-19 infection, Dr De Villiers explains, "Pregnant women at greater risk of serious illness. "There is now very strong data demonstrating that if you're pregnant and you get COVID-19, your chance of serious illness or dying is sharply increased." He goes on to explain that the vaccination may have temporary side effects such as dizziness, headache, or a sore arm, but that these are generally pass in 2-3 days, while the boosting of your immune system offers greater long-term protection. "If you are expecting or planning a family, please speak to your obstetrician or gynaecologist, and let your doctor give you the information you

need to make an informed decision."

Addressing the extension of vaccination to the 12 – 17 age group, Dr De Villiers references the recent analysis by the US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), indicating that the Pfizer vaccine was 93%

effective against hospitalisation with COVID-19 after a two dose regime in children aged 12 to 18. "We want to keep patients out of hospital, we want children to resume their normal daily lives with a greater level of protection. This is what the vaccine offers."

Awareness campaign in Villa Nora

The Station Commander of Villa Nora SAPS, Capt. Selokela, Social Crime Prevention, Department of Social Development and the CPF conducted an awareness campaign at Jacob Langa Primary School situated at Matinique Village on 28 October.

Communication Officer, W.O. Frans Mokoena stated that the Station Commander himself stood up and leading by example and outlined the seriousness of sexual

harassment, drug abuse and bullying at school or at home. About 45 children were reached during the awareness campaign.



(Photos supplied)



NOTIFICATION OF AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION PROCESS IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT (ACT NO. 107 OF 1998) FOR THE PROPOSED LEPHALALE SOLAR PROJECT.

GCS Ref No: 21-0037

LDEDET Ref No: TBC

Background and Project Description

K2021699383 (South Africa) (Pty) LTD (the Applicant), a wholly owned subsidiary of Cennergi Holdings Proprietary Limited proposes the development of a 100MW solar plant that will generate electricity using photovoltaic (PV) panels. The electricity produced will supplement power at the Grootegeluk coal mine in Lephthalale, Limpopo province. The solar plant will be approximately 256 hectares (ha) in area and will generate approximately 100MW of power. The farm Appelvlakte 448 has been selected as the optimal location for the solar plant.

GCS Water and Environmental Consultants (Pty) Ltd (GCS) has been appointed to undertake the environmental authorisation (EA) processes and associated Public Participation Processes (PPP) required for the proposed project in order for compliance to the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998, as amended) and/or Supporting Environmental Management Acts (SEMA's). This background information document (BID) provides the background details for the proposed development, associated exercises undertaken in order to comply with the required authorisation process and acts as a baseline document for all interested and affected parties (I&APs).

Project Progress and Participation:

GCS Water and Environmental Consultants (Pty) Ltd (GCS), has been appointed to undertake the necessary environmental processes for the above-mentioned Project and this notification forms part of the public consultation process as required by the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA) EIA Regulations (2014, as amended) and the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) (NWA). An Application for Environmental Authorisation has been lodged with the Competent Authority and a Draft Scoping Report has been compiled.

Activities for which Environmental Authorisation is being sought:

The Project triggers the following potential Listed Activities in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations (2014, as amended), and the NWA):

- GN R327, 07 April 2017, Listing Notice 1 – Activities 11 and 24,
- GN R325, 07 April 2017, Listing Notice 2 – Activities 1, 4 and 15
- Section 21 of the NWA (Water Use Authorisation)
- Section 38 of the NHRA (Heritage Permitting)

Opportunity to Participate: Interested and affected parties (I&APs) are hereby invited to register as a stakeholder for this Project. I&APs should please use the **21-0037** reference number when commenting and must provide their comments together with their name, contact details (preferred method of notification, e.g. e-mail address or fax number) and a disclosure of any direct business, financial, personal or other interest which that party may have in the approval or refusal of the application, to the contact persons indicated below, within 5 calendar days (i.e. the deadline for registration is 10 November 2021).

The Draft Scoping Report (DSR) is available for review and comment from 5 November 2021, and any comments should reach GCS within 30 days (i.e. the deadline for comments is **6 December 2021**) from the date of commencement (**5 November 2021**) in accordance with the statutory requirements. The DSR can be accessed as follows from 5 November 2021:

- Electronically via the following link: www.gcs-sa.biz/Documents
- Marapong Public Library
- Lephthalale Local Municipality Offices

Additionally, a CD/USB can be made available upon request.

Registered I&APs are hereby invited to attend one of the following Public Open Days:

- 17 November 2021 at The Mogol Club from 9:00 to 16:00
- 16 November 2021 at The Mogolo Academy from 9:00 to 16:00

IMPORTANT:

- **RSVP attendance on or before 12 November 2021 using contact details provided below.**
- **All COVID-19 Protocols to be observed.**

Please submit all comments directly to GCS on or before **6 December 2021**, as follows:

Lehlogonolo Mashego
Tel: 011 803 5726
E-mail: lehlo@gcs-sa.biz
Mail: PO Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128

Alle watergebruikerslede van die Mokolo Watergebruikersvereniging Sub-area Lephthalale

Hiermee word u uitgenooi na die Inligtingsvergadering van die Mokolo Watergebruikersvereniging Sub-area Lephthalale

Plek: Palm Park-konferensiekamer
Datum: 12 November 2021
Tyd: 10:00

Agenda van die vergadering

- 1) Sake in hande met die Departement van Water en Sanitasie
- 2) Finansies van die Sub-area Lephthalale
- 3) Begrotings
- 4) Nominasies en verkiesing van die wyksvertegenwoordigers en die Mokolo Watergebruikersvereniging se twee verteenwoordigers
- 5) Die huidige waterloslating uit die Mokolo-dam
- 6) Stand van damme

Die doel is om u in te lig oor al hierdie sake en enige vrae te antwoord.

— Sub-area Lephthalale Komitee/Raad

All water user members of the Mokolo Water Users Association Sub-area Lephthalale

Herewith you are invited to the Information Meeting of the Mokolo Water Users Association Sub-area Lephthalale

Place: Palm Park Conference Room
Date: 12 November 2021
Time: 10:00

Agenda for the meeting

- 1) Business in hand with the Department of Water and Sanitation
- 2) Finances of the Sub-area Lephthalale
- 3) Budget
- 4) Nominations and election of the ward representatives and die two representatives to represent the Sub-area Lephthalale at the Mokolo Water Users Association
- 5) The present water release from the Mokolo Dam
- 6) State of dams

The aim is to inform you on all these matters and to answer any questions raised. Sub-area Lephthalale.

— Committee/Board

014 763 5388
060 926 2285
domitorprint@gmail.com (printing)
domitorgraphics@gmail.com (signs)

Please note that we will be closed for the festive season from 15 December to 10 January 2022.
Don't FORGET!
ALL PRINTING ORDERS for the end of the year needs to be placed by 25 NOVEMBER

DOMITOR PRINTERS • Signs

APPENDIX C4: PLACEMENT OF THE DSR



DELIVERY NOTICE

Date:	04 November 2021	Project Number:	21-0037
Company / Organisation:	Lephalale Clinic	From:	Gerda Bothma / Lehlogonolo Mashego
Attention:	Administration Office		
RE:	DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT Proposed Lephalale Solar Project, Limpopo Province Draft Scoping Report		

Quantity	Item	Description
1	Hard Copy	Draft Scoping Report
0	Soft Copy - Compact disc (CD)	Draft Scoping Report

Please acknowledge receipt of documentation

Sohanna [Signature]
 Print name Signature

Proffhurse 04/11/2021
 Position Date



Please advise us if enclosures are not as described.



DELIVERY NOTICE

Date:	04 November 2021	Project Number:	21-0037
Company / Organisation:	Municipal Office – Lephalale Local Municipality	From:	Gerda Bothma / Lehlogonolo Mashego
Attention:	Administration Office		
RE:	DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT Proposed Lephalale Solar Project, Limpopo Province Draft Scoping Report		

Quantity	Item	Description
1	Hard Copy	Draft Scoping Report
1	Soft Copy - Compact disc (CD)	Draft Scoping Report

Please acknowledge receipt of documentation

Riekie Coetzer Rkt
 Print name Signature

Secretary 4-11-2021
 Position Date



Please advise us if enclosures are not as described.




DELIVERY NOTICE

Date:	04 November 2021	Project Number:	21-0037
Company / Organisation:	Marapong Public Library	From:	Gerda Bothma / Lehlogonolo Mashego
Attention:	Administration Office		
RE:	DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT Proposed Lephalale Solar Project, Limpopo Province Draft Scoping Report		

Quantity	Item	Description
1	Hard Copy	Draft Scoping Report
0	Soft Copy - Compact disc (CD)	Draft Scoping Report

Please acknowledge receipt of documentation

M.M. LEFAWANE
Print name


Signature

LIBRARY ASSISTANT 04/11/2021
Position Date

LEPHALALE MUNICIPALITY
OFFICIAL
PUBLIC LIBRARY
P/BAG X136
ELLISRAS 0555

Please advise us if enclosures are not as described.

APPENDIX C5: POD POSTERS

WELCOME TO THE PROPOSED LEPHALALE SOLAR PROJECT SCOPING PHASE OPEN DAY

Details of the proposed Project are explained in Posters 1 to 5 and these will contain the following information:

- Poster 1: Aim of the Day, EAP Details,
- Poster 2: Project Summary, Project Location,
- Poster 3: NEMA Listed Activities, NWA Water Uses
- Poster 4: Project Details
- Poster 5: Need and Desirability; Plan of Study for EIA

GCS Water & Environment (Pty) Ltd would like to invite you to please first read all Project Posters, after which all uncertainties and questions can be directed to any of the GCS representatives for further clarification.

Aim of the Open Day

- Introduce the Proposed Lephale Solar Project.
- Present the environmental process that is being followed.
- Establish an open channel of communication with I&APs.
- Gather and identify comments and concerns from I&APs.
- Answer questions (clarification only) regarding the Project.
- Please talk to a project team member from GCS to document any issues or concerns regarding the project
- Please make sure that you signed the attendance register
- Please take note that the project is in the Scoping phase, your comments and concerns will be included and addressed in the Final Scoping Report.

Who is the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP)?

NEMA Section 17, states that *“before applying for environmental authorization of an activity, an applicant must appoint an EAP at own cost to manage the application.”*

Furthermore, Section 18 states that an EAP must:

- *Be independent;*
- *Have expertise in conducting the EIA, etc.; and*
- *Be objective, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant, etc.*

GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd (GCS) has been appointed as the EAP for the Proposed Lephale Solar Project.



Provides a professional and cost effective consulting service in the fields of environmental, water and earth sciences.

Has a team of highly trained staff with considerable experience in the fields of environmental and water science.

Will act as the Independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP), as well as the Public Participation Practitioner for this EIA authorisation processes and the public participation process.

Contact Details of the EAP & Public Participation Office

Responsible EAP:

Contact Person: Gerda Bothma
Tel: 031 764 7130
Fax: 031 764 7140
Email: gerdab@gcs-sa.biz

Public Participation Office:

Contact Person: Lehlogonolo Mashego
Tel: 011 803 5726
Fax: 011 803 5726
Email: lehlo@gcs-sa.biz

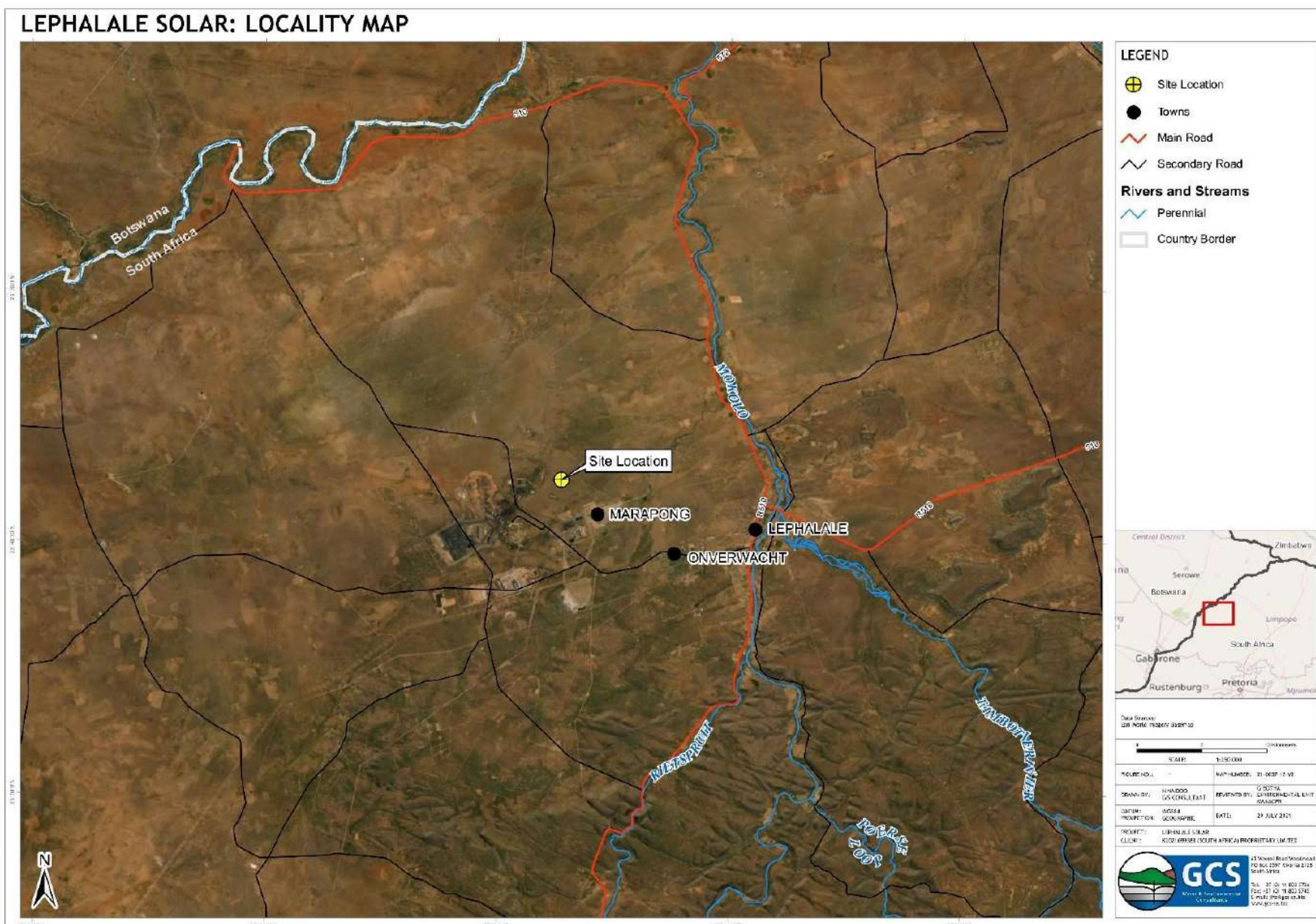
Project Summary

K2021699383 (South Africa) (Pty) LTD (the Applicant) a wholly owned subsidiary of Cennergi Holdings Proprietary Limited proposes the development of a solar plant that will generate electricity using photovoltaic (PV) panels. The electricity produced will supplement power at the Grootegeluk coal mine in Lephalale, Limpopo province. The solar plant will be approximately 256 hectares (ha) in extent and will generate approximately 100MW of power. The proposed PV solar plant will make provision for the establishment of an array of crystalline solar PV modules grouped into strings of 28 modules and installed to solar tracking mounting structures, together with associated infrastructure for the generation of 100MW of electricity. The PV tables will form and array covering an area of approximately 236ha, surrounded by a perimeter access road and fence. Provision will be made for ± 4 km long evacuation powerlines that will follow a 67m wider corridor along the southern boundary of the fence line of the Appelvlakte Farm No. 448. This corridor will have a surface area of approximately 25ha and will contain the main access road to the facility. The combined land requirement for the project therefore is approximately 256ha. The PV tables will be raised approximately 1.5m above natural ground level and will make provision for a single axis tracking system allowing maximization of solar energy harvesting for conversion to electrical energy.

Where is the project located?

The proposed solar project is located in the Lephalale Local Municipality, Waterberg District, Limpopo Province, South Africa. The proposed solar project is located approximately 15km to the northwest of the town of Lephalale and immediately east of the Exxaro Grootegeluk Coal Mine. The solar project falls on the Remaining Extent of Farm Appelvlakte No. 448 which is the property of Exxaro Grootegeluk Coal Mine. Ancillary infrastructure (access road, powerline and substation) falls on the following surrounding farms:

- Remainder of Appelvlakte 448 LQ
- Portion 1 of Appelvlakte 448 LQ
- Daarby 458 LQ
- Portion 1 Nelsonkop 464 LQ
- Enkelbult 462 LQ



NEMA Listed Activities

Table 1: Listed activities in terms of NEMA

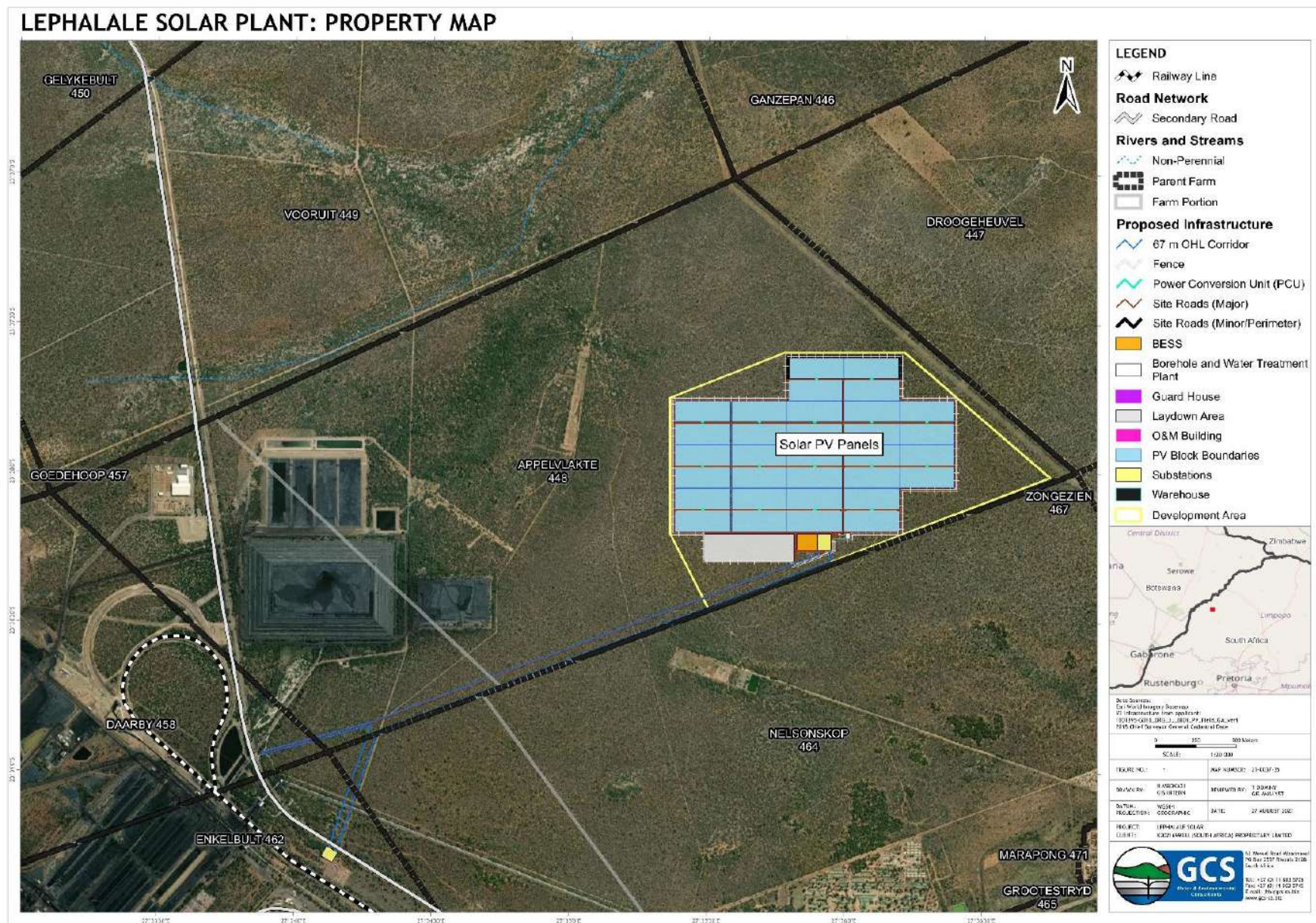
ACTIVITY NO	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	PROJECT ACTIVITY WHICH TRIGGERS THE LISTED ACTIVITY:
Listing Notice 1		
11	<p>The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity—</p> <p>(i) outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts; or</p> <p>(ii) inside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of 275 kilovolts or more;</p> <p>excluding the development of bypass infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity where such bypass infrastructure is –</p> <p>(a) temporarily required to allow for maintenance of existing infrastructure;</p> <p>(b) 2 kilometres or shorter in length;</p> <p>(c) within an existing transmission line servitude; and</p> <p>(d) will be removed within 18 months of the commencement of development.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The construction of a 33/132kV substation complex including control rooms and grid control yards; ≤1 ha in extent. The construction of a 132kV transmission line of ±4km in length. Upgrading the existing Grootegeluk substation complex.
24	<p>The development of a road—</p> <p>(i) [a road] for which an environmental authorisation was obtained for the route determination in terms of activity 5 in Government Notice 387 of 2006 or activity 18 in Government Notice 545 of 2010; or</p> <p>(ii) with a reserve wider than 13,5 meters, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 metres;</p> <p>but excluding a road—</p> <p>(a) [roads] which [are] is identified and included in activity 27 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014;</p> <p>(b) [roads] where the entire road falls within an urban area; or</p> <p>(c) which is 1 kilometre or shorter.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The construction of ≤15km long, ≤8m wide gravel access road running from the main Lephalale Stockpoort road to the site. The construction of ≤10 km of ≤4 m wide gravel internal service roads within the plant boundary.
Listing Notice 2		
1	<p>The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more, excluding where such development of facilities or infrastructure is for photovoltaic installations and occurs –</p> <p>(a) within an urban area; or</p> <p>(b) on existing infrastructure.</p>	<p>The construction of ≤256ha Single Axis Tracker Photovoltaic Solar field; including solar module mounting structures comprised of galvanised steel and aluminium; electrical cables connecting the PV arrays to the inverter stations; access & internal roads; operations & maintenance area; collector substation; Inverter / MV transformer stations; evacuation powerlines; battery storage facility.</p>
4	<p>The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of more than 500 cubic metres.</p>	<p>The construction of a 100MWh Battery Energy Storage Facility with container heights of 5m (with lightning masts of 20m) and a volume of 2,700m³ of batteries and associated operational, safety and control infrastructure.</p>
15	<p>The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation, excluding where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for—</p> <p>(i) the undertaking of a linear activity; or</p> <p>(ii) maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan.</p>	<p>The proposed activity footprint is approximately 256ha in total extent, as such, the clearance of potentially indigenous vegetation for the construction of the proposed Lephalale Solar Project will exceed 20ha.</p>

NWA Water Uses

A Water Use License Application may be required for the following activities:

- Groundwater abstraction;
- Temporary storage of raw water to be used for dust suppression during construction; and
- Storage of sewage in a conservancy tank.

Key Components of the Lephale Solar Project



The proposed project will make use of solar PV technology to generate electricity from the sun's energy. The project will comprise the following main components:

Solar Field:

- Solar PV panels
- Steel support structure and tracker system on concrete foundations
- Inverter stations as part of the PV field
- Transformers, switchgear and related equipment as part of the Substations
- Internal roads

Associated Infrastructure:

- Substation complex (33/132 kV) including control rooms and grid control yards.
- Transmission lines and transmission towers
- Battery Energy Storage System
- Operations and Maintenance Buildings
- Borehole and Water Treatment Plant
- Access & Internal roads
- Perimeter fencing & Access Control (Gate & Security Building)

Temporary Infrastructure:

- Concrete batching facility
- Temporary offices for the construction period
- Construction yard
- Laydown area

Need and Desirability

With Eskom unable to deliver a secure electricity supply, private electricity generation options have become viable options. This option was reinforced when President Cyril Ramaphosa announced on 10th June 2021, that government will lift the threshold for embedded generating electricity capacity from 1 MW to 100 MW, allowing households and businesses to privately build much bigger self-generating power facilities.

The Lephhalale Solar Project (solar project) proposes to take advantage of the option to supplement the electricity required and purchased by the Grootegeluk Coal Mine from Eskom, through the self-generation of electricity from the solar energy resource, by constructing and operating the Lephhalale Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Facility. This opportunity leverages the potential cost savings of such supplementary supply, while taking advantage of the reduced carbon footprint of the renewable nature of the technology.

Plan of Study for EIA

The objectives of the EIA Phase are to address the issues and concerns expressed by the environmental authorities and I&APs in the response to the Scoping Study; assess the potential significant impacts imposed by the project and assess alternatives and mitigation measures to minimise potential impacts; assess layout and design alternatives in order to minimise potential impacts; and document findings into an Environmental Impact Report (EIR) in order to inform the authorities and the I&APs with regard to issuing an environmental authorisation.

The following tasks are required to be undertaken during the EIA process:

- Undertake specialist investigations. The following has been identified for this project:
 - Landscape/Visual Impact Assessment
 - Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment
 - Paleontological Impact Assessment
 - Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment
 - Aquatic Biodiversity Impact Assessment
 - Socio-Economic Assessment
 - Plant Species Assessment
 - Animal Species Assessment
 - Soils, Land Capability, and Land Use Assessment;
 - Traffic Assessment;
 - Air Quality Impact Assessment;
 - Noise Impact Assessment;
 - Hydrological Impact Assessment; and
 - Geohydrological Impact Assessment.
- Review of the specialist reports and amendments where necessary.
- Discuss the specialist report results and conclusions with I&APs and authorities.
- Incorporate the assessments in the Draft EIR (DEIR).
- Distribute the DEIR to I&APs and authorities for review.
- Convene Public Open Day(s), as appropriate.
- Collate and address any comments/concerns documented by I&APs.
- Incorporate issues and responses into the Final EIR (FEIR).
- Submit the FEIR to the CA for consideration.
- Inform I&APs of the submission of the FEIR to the CA and make copies available for review.

APPENDIX C6: COMMENTS & RESPONSE REPORT



63 Wessel Road, Rivonia, 2128 PO Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128 South Africa
Tel: +27 (0) 11 803 5726 Fax: +27 (0) 11 803 5745 Web: www.gcs-sa.biz

Comments and Response Report: Environmental Authorisation Application for the Proposed Lephalale Solar Project, Limpopo Province

Version: Final
06 January 2022



GCS Project Number: 21-0037
Client Reference: PR-CLI-001
LDEDET Reference: 12/1/9/2-W94



GCS (Pty) Ltd. Reg No: 2004/000765/07 Est. 1987

Offices: Johannesburg (Head Office) | Durban | Gaborone | Lusaka | Maseru | Windhoek | Ostrava

Directors: AC Johnstone (CEO) | A Gunn (COO) | A Wilke | M Van Rooyen | W Sherriff (Financial) | N Marday (HR)

Non-Executive Director: B Wilson-Jones

**Comments and Response Report:
Environmental Authorisation Application for the Proposed Lephalale Solar Project, Limpopo
Province**

Version: Final



06 January 2022

K2021699383 (South Africa) Proprietary Limited

DOCUMENT ISSUE STATUS

Report Issue	Final		
GCS Reference Number	21-0037		
Title	Comments and Response Report: Environmental Authorisation Application for the Proposed Lephalale Solar Project, Limpopo Province		
	Name	Signature	Date
Author	Lehlogonolo Mashego		10 December 2021
Document Reviewer	Gerda Bothma		15 December 2021

LEGAL NOTICE

This report or any portion thereof and any associated documentation remain the property of GCS until the mandatory effects payment of all fees and disbursements due to GCS in terms of the GCS Conditions of Contract and Project Acceptance Form. Notwithstanding the aforesaid, any reproduction, duplication, copying, adaptation, editing, change, disclosure, publication, distribution, incorporation, modification, lending, transfer, sending, delivering, serving or broadcasting must be authorised in writing by GCS.

In compliance with the Protection of Personal Information Act, No. 37067 of 26 November 2013, please ensure the following:

- Any personal information provided herein has been provided exclusively for use as part of the public participation registration process, and may therefore not be utilised for any purpose, other than that for which it was provided.
- No additional copies may be made of documents containing personal information unless permission has been obtained from the owner of said information.
- All documentation containing personal information must be destroyed as soon as the purpose for which the information was collected has run out.

CONTENTS PAGE

1 INTRODUCTION 4

2 SUMMARY OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS FOR THE LEPHALALE SOLAR PROJECT.. 4

2.1 PRE-APPLICATION CONSULTATION 4

2.2 APPLICATION..... 4

2.3 SCOPING PHASE AND SCOPING PUBLIC PARTICIPATION 4

3 COMMENTS AND RESPONSE SUMMARY 5

COMMENTS RECEIVED DURING THE PROJECT ANNOUNCEMENT AND SCOPING CONSULTATION PHASE (5 NOVEMBER TO 6 DECEMBER 2021) 6

COMMENTS RECEIVED AFTER CONCLUSION OF THE SCOPING CONSULTATION PHASE (7 DECEMBER 2021 – 15 DECEMBER 2021) 15

4 CONCLUSION 18

LIST OF APPENDICES

APPENDIX 1: STAKEHOLDER CORRESPONDENCE 19

APPENDIX 2: COMMENTING AUTHORITY CORRESPONDENCE 20

APPENDIX 3: COMPETENT AUTHORITY CORRESPONDENCE..... 21

1 INTRODUCTION

K2021699383 (South Africa) (Pty) LTD (the Applicant) proposes the development of a solar plant that will generate electricity using photovoltaic (PV) panels. GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd (GCS) have been appointed as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioners (EAP) to undertake the environmental processes required to obtain approval for the proposed listed activities.

In terms of Regulation 41 of the Environmental Impact Regulations published in Government Notice R 326 in Government Gazette No. 40772 of 7 April 2017, under Section 24(5) of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA), it is required that a Public Participation Process (PPP) be conducted as part of an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process. This report, the Comments and Response Report, provides a summary of the issues, concerns and responses raised during the PPP which is conducted during the project cycle and presently represents the PPP conducted during the scoping phase for the project.

2 SUMMARY OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS FOR THE LEPHALALE SOLAR PROJECT

2.1 Pre-application Consultation

Pre-application consultation were undertaken with the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) and the Limpopo Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism (LDEDET). Individual meetings were held on the 19th of August 2021 with the DMRE and on the 26th of August 2021 with LDEDET. Minutes of these meetings can be found in Appendix C1 to the Final Scoping Report.

2.2 Application

An application for environmental authorization for the proposed Lephalale Solar Plant was submitted, simultaneously with the Draft Scoping Report, to LDEDET November 2021. The EAP received acknowledgement of receipt of the application by the Department on the 26th November 2021, in a letter dated 6 December 2021.

2.3 Scoping Phase and Scoping Public Participation

The Draft Scoping Report (dated 29 October 2021) was issued for public comment to all Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) for the statutory 30-day Public Participation Process (PPP), which commenced on 05 November and concluded on 06 December 2021.

Scoping PPP included two Public Open Days. These were held on the 16th and 17th of November 2021 respectively.

- 16 November - Mogolo Academy from 09h00 to 16h00
- 17 November - Mogol Club from 09h00 to 16h00

All comments received from this PPP, have been recorded and addressed within this Comments and Responses Report, which is included as an appendix to the Final scoping Report in Appendix C6.

3 COMMENTS AND RESPONSE SUMMARY

The issues, concerns and comments received have been recorded and responded to within the table overleaf.

Please note that all responses in *italics* and/or **bold** are from the EAP. Responses in *italics* and /or **bold blue** are from the Specialists. All responses from the Applicant are in *orange bold italics*.

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR	DATE AND MEANS OF CONTRIBUTION	RESPONSE
Comments received during the project announcement and scoping consultation phase (5 November to 6 December 2021)			
<p>Beste Leho, Jou onderstaande e-pos het betrekking. Hieby aangeheg, vind asb die voltooië registrasievorm soos versoek. Vertrou jy vind dit in orde. Beste Groete, <i>“Dear Leho, Your email has reference. please find attached the completed registration form as requested. I trust you will find it in order. Kind regards,”</i></p>	Coen Gouws	04 November 2021 - Email correspondence	<p><u>EAP Response via Email on 30 November 2021:</u></p> <p>Good morning Coen The comments have been noted and will be addressed with the submission of the Final Scoping Report. Kind regards</p>
<p>Bekommend oor die invloed wat die projek mag hê op die versteuring van die bosveld omgewing - visuele impak (ligte snags). <i>“Concerned regarding the impact that the project may have on the bushveld area, specifically the visual impact of lights at night”</i></p> <p>Atmosfeer van die omgewing word geskend <i>“The ‘sense of place’ of our area will be negatively affected”</i></p>	Susara Maria Gouws I&AP	04 November 2021 - Comment Sheet attached to email correspondence from Coen Gouws	<p><u>EAP Response in CRR:</u></p> <p>The comments has been noted and will be addressed during the impact assessment phase.</p> <p><u>Applicant Response in CRR:</u></p> <p><i>Visual, Traffic & Ecological Assessments will form part of the Impact Assessment Phase and the recommendations received will be implemented.</i></p>
<p>Good Morning Thank you for notifying SAHRA of the proposed development, SAHRA has not accepted mailed or emailed applications for comment or decision making since 2013. In order to receive comments from SAHRA, please create a case on our online platform called SAHRIS: https://sahris.sahra.org.za/. Here, you can then submit all relevant documentation related to the EA application (for comments in terms of section 38(8)) or documents for decision in terms of section 38(1) application. Kind Regards,</p>	Nokukhanya Khumalo SAHRA	05 November 2021 - Email correspondence	<p><u>EAP Response in CRR:</u></p> <p>Following the instruction in the email, please note that the project document and supporting documents have been uploaded onto the SAHRIS system. Please refer to Appendix 2 for proof of submission.</p>
<p>Good day Lehlogonolo, Trust you are well. As discussed over the phone, I'm writing this email with interest in the Lephalale Solar Plant Project that is going to be undertaken by GCS. May I please have more information regarding the project? And I would also like to register. Is this a registration to be considered for employment for this project? Thanks and regards</p>	Katlego Diale I&AP	16 November 2021 - Email Correspondence	<p><u>EAP Response via Email on 16 November 2021:</u></p> <p>Good day Katlego Following the email below, please note the following: K2021699383 (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (the Applicant), a wholly owned subsidiary of Cennergi Holdings Proprietary Limited proposes the development of a solar plant that will generate electricity using photovoltaic (PV) panels. The</p>

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR	DATE AND MEANS OF CONTRIBUTION	RESPONSE																							
			<p>electricity produced will supplement power at the Grootegeluk Coal mine in Lephalale, within Lephalale Local Municipality, Waterberg District Municipality, Limpopo Province. GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd, as the independent environmental assessment practitioner (EAP), has been appointed to conduct the process of a Scoping and Environmental Impact Report (S&EIR) application process. Please find attached a notification and background information document with more information. The Draft Scoping Report for the proposed Lephalale Solar Projects will be made available for public review from 05 November to 06 December 2021 at the following locations:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">PRINTED COPIES</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Marapong Public Library, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong (Tel: 014 762 1617)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lephalale Local Municipality, Cnr Joe Slovo Street & Douwater Avenue (Tel: 014 763 2193)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lephalale Clinic, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong (Tel: 014 763 4846)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="2">ELECTRONIC COPIES</th> </tr> <tr> <td>Website download</td> <td>https://gcs-sa.biz/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/21-0037-Lephalale-Solar-Project-Draft-Scoping-Report-for-Public-Review_Final.pdf</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CD or USB copy</td> <td>On request to the public participation office</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>A summary of the Draft Scoping Report will be presented to stakeholders at the following proposed Public Open Days:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>DATE AND TIME</th> <th>VENUE</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.</td> <td>Tuesday, 16 November 2021 from 9:00 - 16:00</td> <td>The Mogolo Academy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2.</td> <td>Wednesday, 17 November 2021 from 9:00 - 16:00</td> <td>The Mogol Club</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>You are encouraged to comment on the report in any of the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • By completing the attached comment sheet at the end of the BID and submitting this to the public participation office by 06 December 2021. Details for submission is provided on the form; • By writing an email or producing additional written submissions; • By contacting the public participation office telephonically; • By attending one of the open days indicated above. <p>Comments on the Draft Scoping Report should reach GCS by 06 December 2021 and can be forwarded to: Lehlogonolo Mashego Tel: 011 803 5726, Fax: 011 803 5745, E-mail: lehlo@gcs-sa.biz Mail: P O Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128</p>	PRINTED COPIES		Marapong Public Library, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong (Tel: 014 762 1617)		Lephalale Local Municipality, Cnr Joe Slovo Street & Douwater Avenue (Tel: 014 763 2193)		Lephalale Clinic, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong (Tel: 014 763 4846)		ELECTRONIC COPIES		Website download	https://gcs-sa.biz/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/21-0037-Lephalale-Solar-Project-Draft-Scoping-Report-for-Public-Review_Final.pdf	CD or USB copy	On request to the public participation office		DATE AND TIME	VENUE	1.	Tuesday, 16 November 2021 from 9:00 - 16:00	The Mogolo Academy	2.	Wednesday, 17 November 2021 from 9:00 - 16:00	The Mogol Club
PRINTED COPIES																										
Marapong Public Library, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong (Tel: 014 762 1617)																										
Lephalale Local Municipality, Cnr Joe Slovo Street & Douwater Avenue (Tel: 014 763 2193)																										
Lephalale Clinic, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong (Tel: 014 763 4846)																										
ELECTRONIC COPIES																										
Website download	https://gcs-sa.biz/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/21-0037-Lephalale-Solar-Project-Draft-Scoping-Report-for-Public-Review_Final.pdf																									
CD or USB copy	On request to the public participation office																									
	DATE AND TIME	VENUE																								
1.	Tuesday, 16 November 2021 from 9:00 - 16:00	The Mogolo Academy																								
2.	Wednesday, 17 November 2021 from 9:00 - 16:00	The Mogol Club																								

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR	DATE AND MEANS OF CONTRIBUTION	RESPONSE
			Following your query regarding the consideration for employment, please note that the current process is only for an environmental assessment application and does not include any registration for employment. GCS will however include you in the stakeholder database and keep you updated with all the environmental process milestones. We are looking forward to your participation. Kind regards
I would like to get a background of the project and further project updates.	Jim Mkoati	16 November 2021 - Public Open Day Meeting	The project background was discussed with engagement opportunities highlighted.
I would like to get a background of the project and further project updates.	Tau Ngoefe	17 November 2021 - Public Open Day Meeting	The project background was discussed with engagement opportunities highlighted.
I would like to get a background of the project and further project updates. In addition, collect a few background documents to further distribute.	Jan Seleka	17 November 2021 - Public Open Day Meeting	The project background was discussed with engagement opportunities highlighted.
Good Morning Please be informed that I am interested in the project and would like to be registered as I&AP's. I checked the link provided however; I did not manage to access the documents online. I contacted your office and they indicated that the responsible person is onsite today and should call back on Monday. For now, kindly share copy of the Draft Scoping Report. Kind regards (Copied recipients included Sakutanya Mamabolo and Neo Sasa)	Nobuhle Makhathini Environmental Control Officer Intern Medupi Power Station NCC Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd	19 November 2021 - Email correspondence	<u>EAP Response via Email on 30 November 2021:</u> Good day Nobuhle My apologies for the delayed response. Please refer to the link below to access the Draft Scoping Report. Link: https://gcs-sa.biz/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/21-0037-Lephalale-Solar-Project-Draft-Scoping-Report-for-Public-Review-Final.pdf , kindly send any comments to our office by 06 December 2021. Kind regards
FYA (For your attention) (Notification email was forwarded by Mr Schutte to: April Shiko; Mateu Masoga; and Matshidiso Dankuru)	Bertie Schutte Lephalale Local Municipality	23 November 2021 - Email correspondence	<u>EAP Response via Email on 30 November 2021:</u> The email has been noted and all copied participants will further be added onto the project database. Should you have any questions or aspects that need to be clarified, please feel free to contact us. Kind regards
Good Day Gerda Bothma	Ndivhoniswani Mphuma	30 November 2021 - Email correspondence	<u>EAP Response via email on 13 December 2021:</u> Good day Ndivhoniswani

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR	DATE AND MEANS OF CONTRIBUTION	RESPONSE
<p>Find the attached letter in response to your letter of notification for the environmental Impact Assessment process and availability of the Draft Scoping report for public comment Kind Regards</p> <p>Letter content: Enquiries: M.D Nethengwe Telephone: 015 290 1874 Reference: 21-0037(032253) GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd THE ENVIRONMENTAL UNIT MANAGER P.O sJx 2597 Rivonia 2128 Attention: Gerda Bothma NOTIFICATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS AND AVAILABILITY OF THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT The above subject bears reference. The Department of Water and Sanitation: Limpopo Provincial Operations acknowledge receipt of the notice and hereby wish to register as a stakeholder for the project. The Regional Department can be reached at the following contact details: Mr. M.D Nethengwe Telephone: (015) 290 1373 Mobile: 082 327 187 4 E-mail: NethengweM@dws.gov.za Postal Address: Water Use Authorization Private Bag X9605 POLOKWANE 0700 Physical Address: Azmo Place 49 Joubert Street POLOKWANE 0700</p> <p>Kindly be informed that comments will be provided upon receipt of a detailed scoping report. Yours Sincerely</p>	<p>Scientific Manager, Department of Water and Sanitation</p>		<p>Please note that the email has been noted and that all future project milestones will be communicated accordingly. Kind regards</p> <p><u>EAP Response in CRR:</u></p> <p>The raised comment has been noted and additional parties copied in the email have further been added onto the stakeholder database for all future project correspondence.</p>
<p>The solar project that was advertised and being awarded without community consultation and environment.</p>	<p>Mr Ezekiel Matsieng Chairperson: Lephalale Radical Economic</p>	<p>01 December 2021 - Letter to Applicant</p>	<p><u>EAP Response via email on 01 December 2021:</u></p> <p>We have received your contact details from the Grootegeluk Coal Mine in relation to your recent correspondence and comment to them with regards to the Lephalale Solar Project.</p>

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR	DATE AND MEANS OF CONTRIBUTION	RESPONSE
	Transformation and Development		<p>GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as the environmental consultant undertaking the required environmental authorisation process for the proposed solar plant. The environmental authorisation process is being undertaken in line with the requirements of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA, as amended) and is being undertaken as a Full Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process.</p> <p>In terms of Regulation 40 of the Environmental Impact Regulations published in Government Notice R 326 in Government Gazette No. 40772 of 7 April 2017, under Section 24(5) of the NEMA, it is required that a Public Participation Process (PPP) be conducted as part of an EIA process.</p> <p>The project is currently in the “Feasibility Phase” and the Environmental Authorisation (EA) process is in the Scoping Phase. In line with the requirements of GNR326, the following public participation has been undertaken to date to announce the project and provide the community with an opportunity to provide comments:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Newspaper advertisement was placed in the Mogol Post on 4th November 2021; • Site notices were placed at the following locations detailing the proposed development on 4th November 2021: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Lephalale Clinic; ○ Marapong Public Library; ○ Mogolo Academy; ○ Mogol Club; ○ Lephalale Local Municipality - Municipal Offices; and ○ Chieftaincy office • Email notification was sent out on 4th November 2021 to potential interested and affected parties; • Radio adverts were undertaken twice per day from 12th to 15th November 2021; • Two Public Open Days were held, one on the 16th of November at the Mogolo Academy and one on the 17th of November at the Mogol Club; and • Copies of the draft scoping report were made available for public review at the following locations:

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR	DATE AND MEANS OF CONTRIBUTION	RESPONSE
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Marapong Public Library, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong; ○ Lephalale Local Municipality, Cnr Joe Slovo Street & Douwater Avenue; ○ Lephalale Clinic, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong; ○ Website download (http://www.gcs-sa.biz/documents/); and ○ CD or USB copy on request. <p>As per the regulations, the Scoping Phase public participation is being undertaken for a period of 30 days. The public participation commenced on the 5th November 2021 and will run until 6th December 2021. You therefore still have an opportunity to provide any comments you have on the project and the scoping report currently available for public review until the 6th December 2021. Do not hesitate to contact GCS directly should you need further information.</p>
<p>In response to your email, we are not convinced concerning your public participation were you respond to only town cluster. We are having the following villages that form part of Lephalale of which they are not aware of the project and community consultation. We have three clusters carrying 38 villages. Shongwane cluster, Abbospoort cluster, Seleka cluster and deep rural areas. We trust and understand that you will consider to present the villages as is our problem to the communities. Kindly</p>	<p>Titus Seabi Secretary: Lephalale Radical Economic Transformation and Development</p>	<p>01 December 2021 - Email correspondence</p>	<p><u>EAP Response via emailed letter on 14 December 2021:</u></p> <p>Good day, I trust this email finds you well. Herewith please find attached further correspondence pertaining to your comments raised. We trust you will find it in order. Kind regards,</p> <p>Letter content: <i>“The Chairperson Lephalale Radical Economic Transformation and Development Lephalale, Limpopo Province Sent via email: radicaleconomy48@gmail.com Chairman: Mr Ezekiel Matsieng (Tel.: 076 633 8953) Secretary: Mr Titus Seabi (Tel.: 076 3911830 / 063 946 3496)</i> Dear Gentlemen, We thank you for your correspondence and your interest shown in the upcoming Photovoltaic (PV) Solar Plant, which K2021699383 (South Africa) Proprietary Limited, a wholly owned subsidiary of Cennerg Holdings Proprietary Limited (the</p>

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR	DATE AND MEANS OF CONTRIBUTION	RESPONSE
			<p><i>Applicant) hope to construct near the Grootegeluk Mine on the private land owned by Exxaro Limited.</i></p> <p><i>As per the correspondence provided to your organisation on the 01st of December 2021, the aforementioned PV Solar Plant has not been confirmed as yet.</i></p> <p><i>Per your own correspondence, it was noted that the process for Public Comment is underway regarding the Environmental Impact of the proposed plant. This forms part of the overall Concept Development and Feasibility Phase of the project. Only once the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process has been completed and approved by the required Governmental Authorities will there be proceeded with in-depth planning for the proposed project.</i></p> <p><i>With reference to your concerns raised via email correspondence on the 01st of December 2021 sent at 05h28 pm, whereby you have stated that the Public Engagement process should include all thirty-eight (38) villages surrounding the town of Lephalale, please note that allowance were made for participation by all Interested and Affected Parties and Community Members by virtue of where and how the Open Days were advertised, namely via Posters, Radio Coverage and Email communication to formal Community Structures, which included the relevant Traditional Leaders.</i></p> <p><i>The reason for the inclusion of the House of Traditional Leaders was specifically to ensure that all Community Members be made aware of the Open Days and the pending project. This information would be disseminated via the Houses of Traditional Leaders to their constituents which form part of the villages stated.</i></p> <p><i>Please kindly note that further engagement opportunities in connection with the potential environmental impact of the proposed project will follow during the Impact Assessment Phase and all Interested and Affected Parties and Community Members are and will again be invited to participate.</i></p> <p><i>Furthermore, at this stage, the Applicant is not able to engage with all Community Members directly, especially because the project has not been approved, nor confirmed, hence we do not want to create expectations which may not be achievable.</i></p> <p><i>The Applicant do however undertake to, upon approval and confirmation of the project, engage with all Communities and/or</i></p>

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR	DATE AND MEANS OF CONTRIBUTION	RESPONSE
			<p><i>their constituted representative structures regarding the process to construct the project and what opportunities may arise for either jobs or businesses to supply goods or services. Unfortunately, it is envisaged that the Applicant may only, if all is approved and confirmed, be at a point where active engagement can take place, by May or June 2022. You do have the Applicant's commitment that they will include your organisation in future engagement, however, please kindly share a list of your members, to ensure that the engagement process is not duplicated in any way. Your understanding of the environmental authorisation application process and our current situation is greatly appreciated, and we look forward to further engagements. Sincerely,"</i></p>
<p>Good afternoon Lehlo, Thank you for the scoping report. We do not have comments at this stage, we will await for EIAR and EMPr and provide comments. Kind regards</p>	<p>Nobuhle Makhathini Environmental Control Officer Intern Medupi Power Station NCC Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd</p>	<p>06 December 2021 - Email correspondence</p>	<p><u>EAP Response via email on 06 December 2021:</u></p> <p>Good day Nobuhle The email below has been noted. Do note that all future project milestones will further be communicated accordingly. Kind regards</p>
<p>The Department acknowledges receipt of the application for environmental authorisation, Scoping Report and Plan of Study for Environmental Impact Assessment (SR & PoSEIA) received by the Department on 26 November 2021.</p>	<p>Tlhagala Ngoasheng</p>	<p>06 December 2021 - Email correspondence with detailing acknowledgement letter</p>	<p>Noted, thank you.</p>
<p>Good day, Attached, please receive acknowledgement letter. Regards,</p>	<p>Tlhagala Ngoasheng Environmental Impact Management LDEDET</p>	<p>06 December 2021 - Email correspondence</p>	<p><u>EAP Response via Email on 12 December 2021:</u></p> <p>Dear Mr Ngoasheng, I trust this email finds you well. Thank you kindly for the acknowledgement of our application for environmental authorisation for the proposed Lephalale Solar Project (dated 6 December 2021), as well as the Department's comments dated 10 December 2021, on the project. We note the acknowledgement receipt date of 26 November 2021. Considering this date, and taking cognisance of the</p>

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR	DATE AND MEANS OF CONTRIBUTION	RESPONSE
<p>Letter content:</p> <p>Enq: Ngoasheng TR Tel: 015 293 8424 Email NgoashengTR@ledet.gov.za Ref: 12/1/9/2-W94</p> <p>Attention: Gerda Bothma Cell: 0823226806 Email: gerdab@gcs-sa.biz</p> <p>RE: APPLICATION FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF LEPHALALE SOLAR PROJECT ON THE REMAINDER OF THE FARM APPELVLAKE 448 LQ, PORTION 1 OF THE FARM APPELVLAKE 448 LQ, DAARBY 458 LQ, PORTION1 OF THE FARM NELSONKOP 464 LQ, AND THE FARM ENKELBULT 462LQ WITHIN LEPHALALE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY OF WATERBERG DISTRICT</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The above matter refers. 2. The Department acknowledges receipt of the application for environmental authorisation, Scoping Report and Plan of Study for Environmental Impact Assessment (SR & PoSEIA) received by the Department on 26 November 2021. 3. Your application has been allocated Project Reference Number: 12/1/9/2-W94. Kindly quote this reference number in all future correspondence regarding this application. 4. Kindly provide Screening Report. 5. Please note that the application form and the SR are under review and the outcome thereof will be communicated within 30 days of receipt of the application. 6. As per Regulation 40(3) of the EIA Regulations of 2014, once an application has been submitted to the competent authority the 			<p>stipulations within Regulation 3 of the 2014 EIA Regulations (as amended), in order to ensure that we are aligned with the prescribed timeframes, we envisage that the final submission date for the Final Scoping Report is on or before the 31st of January 2022.</p> <p>We also confirm that the Scoping PPP has been completed as undertaken from the 5th of November to the 6th of December 2021.</p> <p>Should we not have interpreted the above correctly, please kindly indicate appropriate way forward to us.</p> <p>Kind regards,</p> <hr/> <p><u>EAP response in the CRR:</u></p> <p>The screening report has been forwarded to the Department and is included, as requested, in the submission of the Final Scoping Report. Please refer to Appendix D to the FSR.</p> <p>The EAP herewith confirms that the submission of the FSR will follow the guideline provided by the Department and that one hard copy and one soft copy will be provided.</p> <p><u>Applicant Response in CRR:</u></p> <p><i>The requirement that this development must not commence prior to an environmental authorisation issued by the Department is received by the Applicant has been noted and will be adhered to.</i></p>

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR	DATE AND MEANS OF CONTRIBUTION	RESPONSE
<p><i>interested and affected parties must be provided with an opportunity to comment on the reports.</i></p> <p>7. <i>You are required to submit one (1) hard copy and one (1) soft copy of Scoping Report (SR) which have been subjected to a public participation process of at least 30 days and which reflects the incorporation of comments received, including comments of the competent authority to the Department for consideration within 44 days of receipt of this application.</i></p> <p>8. <i>Failure to submit the required SR within the stipulated timeframe will result in your application being deemed to have been closed. Should this be the case, you will be required to lodge a new application in terms of the EIA Regulations 2014 promulgated in the National Environmental Management Act, No. 107 of 1998.</i></p> <p>9. <i>Kindly bring to the attention of the applicant the fact that this development must not commence prior to an environmental authorisation issued by the Department.</i></p> <p><i>Please do not hesitate to contact the Department should you have any further queries in this regard.</i></p> <p><i>Yours faithfully</i></p>			
Comments received after conclusion of the scoping consultation phase (7 December 2021 - 15 December 2021)			
<p>I hope you are well.</p> <p>I am Neo Sasa, currently an Environmental management intern with NCC Environmental Services at Medupi Power Station and I am located at Marapong Extension 4.</p> <p>Please note that I would like to be registered as Interested and Affected Parties within the proposed Lephalale Solar Project.</p>	Neo Sasa I&AP	08 December 2021 - Email correspondence	<p><u>EAP Response via email on 13 December 2021:</u></p> <p>Good morning Neo Your IAP registration has been noted and you now form part of the project database. Do note that all project milestones will further be communicated accordingly. Kind regards</p>
<p>Hi Lehlogonolo,</p> <p>I hope that you are well.</p> <p>Kindly consider our request to register as an I&AP on the proposed Lephalale Solar Project near the Grootgeluk Coal Mine in Limpopo. The reason for the registration is that SOLA intends on developing similar projects in the area for private and public procurement purposes.</p> <p>For the registration purposes, please capture the following email address:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • iap@solagroup.co.za 	Reuben Maroga Permitting Specialist Sola Group	09 December 2021 - Email correspondence	<p><u>EAP Response via email on 13 December 2021:</u></p> <p>Good morning Reuben The email below has been noted along with the request to register as an I&AP. Do note that all project milestones will further be communicated accordingly. Kind regards</p>

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR	DATE AND MEANS OF CONTRIBUTION	RESPONSE
<p>Let me know if you require further information from our end for the registration. I will be glad to help. Best Regards (cc'd to Abigail Forbes)</p>			
<p>Good day, Attached, please receive comments. Regards,</p> <p>Letter content:</p> <p>Enq: Ngoasheng TR Tel: 015 293 8424 Email NgoashengTR@ledet.gov.za Ref: 12/11/9/2-W94</p> <p>Attention: Gerda Bothma Cell: 0823226806 Email: gerdab@qcs-sa.biz</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The above matter refers. The Scoping Report has been reviewed and the Department has no comments to make. The SR for decision making which has been subjected to public participation of at least 30 days must be submitted to the Department within 44 days of the receipt of the application form by 	<p>Tlhagala Ngoasheng Environmental Impact Management LDEDET</p>	<p>12 December 2021 - Email correspondence</p>	<p><u>EAP Response via Email on 12 December 2021:</u></p> <p>Dear Mr Ngoasheng, I trust this email finds you well. Thank you kindly for the acknowledgement of our application for environmental authorisation for the proposed Lephalale Solar Project (dated 6 December 2021), as well as the Department's comments dated 10 December 2021, on the project. We note the acknowledgement receipt date of 26 November 2021. Considering this date, and taking cognisance of the stipulations within Regulation 3 of the 2014 EIA Regulations (as amended), in order to ensure that we are aligned with the prescribed timeframes, we envisage that the final submission date for the Final Scoping Report is on or before the 31st of January 2022. We also confirm that the Scoping PPP has been completed as undertaken from the 5th of November to the 6th of December 2021. Should we not have interpreted the above correctly, please kindly indicate appropriate way forward to us. Kind regards,</p> <hr/> <p><u>EAP response in the CRR:</u></p> <p>The EAP herewith confirms that the submission of the FSR will follow the guideline provided by the Department and that one hard copy and one soft copy will be submitted to the Department within the stipulated 44 day timeframe, on or before the 31st of January 2022.</p> <p><u>Applicant Response in CRR:</u> <i>The requirement that this development must not commence prior to an environmental authorisation issued by the Department is received by the Applicant has been noted and will be adhered to.</i></p>

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR	DATE AND MEANS OF CONTRIBUTION	RESPONSE
<p><i>the Department in terms of regulation 21 of EIA Regulations of 2014 as amended.</i></p> <p><i>4. All the issues raised above and by interested and affected parties must be clearly addressed in order for the Department to make an informed decision.</i></p> <p><i>5. Kindly bring to the attention of the applicant the fact that this development must not commence prior to_ the Department deciding on the application.</i></p> <p><i>6. Please note that the application form and the SR are under review and the outcome thereof will be communicated within 30 days of receipt of the application.</i></p> <p><i>7. You are required to submit one (1) hard copy and one (1) soft copy of Scoping Report (SR)</i></p> <p><i>8. Failure to submit the required SR within the stipulated timeframe will result in your application being deemed to have been closed. Should this be the case, you will be required to lodge a new application in terms of the EIA Regulations 2014 promulgated in the National Environmental Management Act, No. 107 of 1998.</i></p> <p><i>9. Kindly bring to the attention of the applicant the fact that this development must not commence prior to an environmental authorisation issued by the Department.</i></p> <p><i>Please do not hesitate to contact the Department should you have any further queries in this regard.</i></p> <p><i>Yours faithfully</i></p>			

4 CONCLUSION

This report forms part of the Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment process for the application for environmental authorisation for the proposed Lephalale Solar Plant Project. The aim of the report was to summarise the issues, concerns and responses raised during the application process undertaken thus far, in line with the legislated requirements. This report will be updated on a continuous basis and will be presented to the authorities and other I&APs together with the consultation and final reports as a full record of issues raised, including responses on how the issues were considered during the application process..

APPENDIX 1: STAKEHOLDER CORRESPONDENCE

From: **Lehlo Mashego** <Lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>
To: **'Reuben Maroga'** [REDACTED]
CC: **Abigail Forbes** [REDACTED]
Subject: RE: Request for I&AP Registration on Proposed Lephallale Solar Project
Date: 13.12.2021 10:33:39 (+01:00)

Good morning Reuben

The email below has been noted along with the request to register as an I& AP.

Do note that all project milestones will further be communicated accordingly.

Kind regards
Lehlogonolo

From: Reuben Maroga [REDACTED]
Sent: Thursday, 09 December 2021 3:40 PM
To: Lehlo Mashego <lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>
Cc: Abigail Forbes [REDACTED]
Subject: Request for I & AP Registration on Proposed Lephallale Solar Project

Hi Lehlogonolo,

I hope that you are well.

Kindly consider our request to register as an I& AP on the proposed Lephallale Solar Project near the Grootgeluk Coal Mine in Limpopo. The reason for the registration is that SOLA intends on developing similar projects in the area for private and public procurement purposes.
For the registration purposes, please capture the following email address:

- iap@solagroup.co.za

Let me know if you require further information from our end for the registration. I will be glad to help.

Best Regards

Reuben Maroga

Permitting Specialist
[REDACTED]

SOLA



Disclaimer: The information contained in this communication is confidential and may be legally privileged. It is intended solely for the person or entity to whom or which it is addressed. If you think you received this email in error, please email admin@solagroup.co.za.

From: **Gerda Bothma** <gerdab@gcs-sa.biz>
To: **radicaleconomy** [REDACTED]
CC: **Lehlo Mashego** <lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>; **Kate Cain** <kate@gcs-sa.biz>; **Walter Makgai [BEL]** <Walter.Makgai@exxaro.com>; **daniel.madibana@exxaro.com** <daniel.madibana@exxaro.com>
Subject: Proposed Lephhalale Solar Project
Date: 01.12.2021 13:29:09 (+01:00)

Good afternoon Mr Matsieng,

I trust this email finds you well.

We have received your contact details from the Grootegeluk Coal Mine in relation to your recent correspondence and comment to them with regards to the Lephhalale Solar Project.

GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as the environmental consultant undertaking the required environmental authorisation process for the proposed solar plant. The environmental authorisation process is being undertaken in line with the requirements of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA, as amended) and is being undertaken as a Full Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process.

In terms of Regulation 40 of the Environmental Impact Regulations published in Government Notice R 326 in Government Gazette No. 40772 of 7 April 2017, under Section 24(5) of the NEMA, it is required that a Public Participation Process (PPP) be conducted as part of an EIA process.

The project is currently in the "Feasibility Phase" and the Environmental Authorisation (EA) process is in the Scoping Phase. In line with the requirements of GNR326, the following public participation has been undertaken to date to announce the project and provide the community with an opportunity to provide comments:

- Newspaper advertisement was placed in the Mogol Post on 4th November 2021;
- Site notices were placed at the following locations detailing the proposed development on 4th November 2021:
 - Lephhalale Clinic;
 - Marapong Public Library;
 - Mogolo Academy;
 - Mogol Club;
 - Lephhalale Local Municipality – Municipal Offices; and
 - Chieftaincy office
- Email notification was sent out on 4th November 2021 to potential interested and affected parties;
- Radio adverts were undertaken twice per day from 12th to 15th November 2021;
- Two Public Open Days were held, one on the 16th of November at the Mogolo Academy and one on the 17th of November at the Mogol Club; and
- Copies of the draft scoping report were made available for public review at the following locations:
 - Marapong Public Library, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong;
 - Lephhalale Local Municipality, Cnr Joe Slovo Street & Douwater Avenue;
 - Lephhalale Clinic, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong;
 - Website download (<http://www.gcs-sa.biz/documents/>); and
 - CD or USB copy on request.

As per the regulations, the Scoping Phase public participation is being undertaken for a period of 30 days. The public participation commenced on the 5th November 2021 and will run until 6th December 2021. You therefore still have an opportunity to provide any comments you have on the project and the scoping report currently available for public review until the 6th December 2021.

Do not hesitate to contact GCS directly should you need further information.

Kind regards,

From: [Gerda Bothma](#)
To: [Titus Seabi](#)
Cc: [Lehlo Mashego](#); [Kate Cain](#); [Walter Makgai \[BEL\]](#); daniel.madibana@exxaro.com
Subject: RE: Proposed Lephale Solar Project
Date: Tuesday, 14 December 2021 18:07:00
Attachments: [21-0037_Lephale Radical Economic Transformation Response 14122021.pdf](#)

Good day,

I trust this email finds you well.

Herewith please find attached further correspondence pertaining to your comments raised. We trust you will find it in order.

Kind regards,
Gerda Bothma

From: Titus Seabi [REDACTED]
Sent: Wednesday, 01 December 2021 17:28
To: Gerda Bothma <gerdab@gcs-sa.biz>
Cc: Lehlo Mashego <lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>; Kate Cain <kate@gcs-sa.biz>; Walter Makgai [BEL] <Walter.Makgai@exxaro.com>; daniel.madibana@exxaro.com
Subject: Re: Proposed Lephale Solar Project

Good afternoon.

In response to your email we are not convinced concerning your public participation were you respond to only town cluster.

We are having the following villages that form part of lephale of which they are not aware of the project and community consultation.

We have three clusters carrying 38 villages.

Shongwane cluster, Abbospoort cluster, seleka cluster and deep ruraareas.

We trust and understand that you will consider to present the villages as is our problem to the communities.

Kindly.

Titus Seabi.

Secretary of lephale radical economic transformation.

On Wed, 01 Dec 2021, 15:29 Gerda Bothma, <gerdab@gcs-sa.biz> wrote:

Good afternoon Mr Matsieng,

I trust this email finds you well.

We have received your contact details from the Grootegeluk Coal Mine in relation to your recent correspondence and comment to them with regards to the Lephale Solar Project.

GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as the environmental consultant undertaking the required environmental authorisation process for the proposed solar plant. The environmental authorisation process is being undertaken in line with the requirements of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA, as

amended) and is being undertaken as a Full Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process.

In terms of Regulation 40 of the Environmental Impact Regulations published in Government Notice R 326 in Government Gazette No. 40772 of 7 April 2017, under Section 24(5) of the NEMA, it is required that a Public Participation Process (PPP) be conducted as part of an EIA process.

The project is currently in the “Feasibility Phase” and the Environmental Authorisation (EA) process is in the Scoping Phase. In line with the requirements of GNR326, the following public participation has been undertaken to date to announce the project and provide the community with an opportunity to provide comments:

- Newspaper advertisement was placed in the Mogol Post on 4th November 2021;
- Site notices were placed at the following locations detailing the proposed development on 4th November 2021:
 - Lephale Clinic;
 - Marapong Public Library;
 - Mogolo Academy;
 - Mogol Club;
 - Lephale Local Municipality – Municipal Offices; and
 - Chieftaincy office
- Email notification was sent out on 4th November 2021 to potential interested and affected parties;
- Radio adverts were undertaken twice per day from 12th to 15th November 2021;
- Two Public Open Days were held, one on the 16th of November at the Mogolo Academy and one on the 17th of November at the Mogol Club; and
- Copies of the draft scoping report were made available for public review at the following locations:
 - Marapong Public Library, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong;
 - Lephale Local Municipality, Cnr Joe Slovo Street & Douwater Avenue;
 - Lephale Clinic, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong;
 - Website download (<http://www.gcs-sa.biz/documents/>); and
 - CD or USB copy on request.

As per the regulations, the Scoping Phase public participation is being undertaken for a period of 30 days. The public participation commenced on the 5th November 2021 and will run until 6th December 2021. You therefore still have an opportunity to provide any comments you have on the project and the scoping report currently available for public review until the 6th December 2021.

Do not hesitate to contact GCS directly should you need further information.

Kind regards,

Gerda Bothma
Environmental Unit Head

GCS Water & Environmental



Tel +27 (0) 31 764 7130
Fax +27 (0) 31 764 7140
Cell
Web www.gcs-sa.biz
Address 4a Old Main Road, Judges Walk,
Kloof, 3610, KwaZulu-Natal, South
Africa

Established in
1987

[Water](#) | [Environmental](#) | [Geotechnical Engineering](#) | [Renewable Energy](#) | [GIS](#)

Consider the environment before printing this email.

DISCLAIMER: The provisions of Section 11 of the Electronic Communications and Transactions Act 25 of 2002 apply to this email notice and make it enforceable and binding on the recipient/addressee. This email message (including attachments) contains information which may be confidential and/or legally privileged. Unless you are the intended recipient, you may not use, copy or disclose to anyone the message or any information contained in the message or from any attachments that were sent with this email, and if you have received this email message in error, please advise the sender by email, and delete the message. Unauthorised disclosure and/or use of information contained in this email may result in civil and criminal liability. Everything in this e-mail and attachments relating to the official business of GCS Water & Environment (Pty) Ltd (GCS) or any of its subsidiaries, is proprietary to the company. Caution should be observed in placing any reliance upon any information contained in this e-mail, which is not intended to be a representation or inducement to make any decision in relation to GCS after consultation with appropriate legal, regulatory, tax, technical, business, investment, financial, and accounting advisors. The e-mail address of the sender may not be used, copied, sold, disclosed or incorporated into any database or mailing list for spamming and/or other marketing purposes without the prior consent of GCS. Neither the sender of the e-mail, nor GCS shall be liable to any party for any direct, indirect or consequential damages, including, without limitation, loss of profit, interruption of business or loss of information, data or software or otherwise. No warranties are created or implied that an employee of GCS and/or a contractor of GCS is authorized to create and send this e-mail.



63 Wessel Road, Rivonia, 2128 PO Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128 South Africa
Tel: +27 (0) 11 803 5726 Fax: +27 (0) 11 803 5745 Web: www.gcs-sa.biz

GCS Reference 21-0037

LDEDET Reference 12/1/9/2-W94

14 December 2021

The Chairperson
Lephalale Radical Economic Transformation and Development
Lephalale, Limpopo Province

Sent via email: [REDACTED]

Chairman: Mr Ezekiel Matsieng [REDACTED]

Secretary: Mr Titus Seabi [REDACTED]

Dear Gentlemen,

We thank you for your correspondence and your interest shown in the upcoming Photovoltaic (PV) Solar Plant, which K2021699383 (South Africa) Proprietary Limited, a wholly owned subsidiary of Cennergi Holdings Proprietary Limited (the Applicant) hope to construct near the Grootegeluk Mine on the private land owned by Exxaro Limited.

As per the correspondence provided to your organisation on the 01st of December 2021, the aforementioned PV Solar Plant has not been confirmed as yet.

Per your own correspondence, it was noted that the process for Public Comment is underway regarding the Environmental Impact of the proposed plant. This forms part of the overall Concept Development and Feasibility Phase of the project. Only once the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process has been completed and approved by the required Governmental Authorities will there be proceeded with in-depth planning for the proposed project.

With reference to your concerns raised via email correspondence on the 01st of December 2021 sent at 05h28 pm, whereby you have stated that the Public Engagement process should include all thirty-eight (38) villages surrounding the town of Lephalale, please note that allowance were made for participation by **all** Interested and Affected Parties and Community Members by virtue of where and how the Open Days were advertised, namely via Posters, Radio Coverage and Email communication to formal Community Structures, which included the relevant Traditional Leaders.

The reason for the inclusion of the House of Traditional Leaders was specifically to ensure that all Community Members be made aware of the Open Days and the pending project. This information would be disseminated via the Houses of Traditional Leaders to their constituents which form part of the villages stated.

Please kindly note that further engagement opportunities in connection with the potential environmental impact of the proposed project will follow during the Impact Assessment Phase and all Interested and Affected Parties and Community Members are and will again be invited to participate.

Furthermore, at this stage, the Applicant is not able to engage with all Community Members directly, especially because the project has not been approved, nor confirmed, hence we do not want to create expectations which may not be achievable.

The Applicant do however undertake to, upon approval and confirmation of the project, engage with all Communities and/or their constituted representative structures regarding the process to construct the project and what opportunities may arise for either jobs or businesses to supply goods or services.

Unfortunately, it is envisaged that the Applicant may only, if all is approved and confirmed, be at a point where active engagement can take place, by May or June 2022. You do have the Applicant's commitment that they will include your organisation in future engagement, however, please kindly share a list of your members, to ensure that the engagement process is not duplicated in any way.

Your understanding of the environmental authorisation application process and our current situation is greatly appreciated, and we look forward to further engagements.

Sincerely,



Gerda Bothma
Environmental Unit Manager
for GCS Water & Environment (Pty) Ltd

APPENDIX 2: COMMENTING AUTHORITY CORRESPONDENCE

From: **Lehlo Mashego** <Lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>
'**Bertie Schutte**' <Bertie.Schutte@lephalale.gov.za>; **April Shiko**
To: <April.shiko@lephalale.gov.za>; **Mateu Masoga**
<mateu.masoga@lephalale.gov.za>; **Matshidiso Dankuru**
<Matshidiso.Dankuru@lephalale.gov.za>
Subject: RE: DSR available from 05 November: Lephale Solar Projects
Date: 30.11.2021 08:31:06 (+01:00)

Good morning,

The email has been noted and all copied participants will further be added onto the project database.

Should you have any questions or aspects that need to be clarified, please feel free to contact us.

Kind regards
Lehlogonolo

From: Bertie Schutte <Bertie.Schutte@lephalale.gov.za>
Sent: Tuesday, 23 November 2021 3:16 PM
To: April Shiko <April.shiko@lephalale.gov.za>; Mateu Masoga <mateu.masoga@lephalale.gov.za>;
Matshidiso Dankuru <Matshidiso.Dankuru@lephalale.gov.za>
Cc: Lehlo Mashego <lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>
Subject: FW: DSR available from 05 November: Lephale Solar Projects

FYA

From: Lehlo Mashego <lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>
Sent: Tuesday, 23 November 2021 13:33
To: Lehlo Mashego <lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>
Cc: Gerda Bothma <gerdab@gcs-sa.biz>
Subject: RE: DSR available from 05 November: Lephale Solar Projects

Good day Commenting Authority,

In furtherance to the aforementioned, please kindly be reminded of your opportunity to review and comment on the Lephale Solar Project Draft Scoping Report (DSR). Please note that the DSR is still available and that all comments are to be sent to GCS Water and Environmental Consultants (GCS) by Monday, 06 December 2021.

Direct link to the DSR: https://gcs-sa.biz/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/21-0037-Lephale-Solar-Project-Draft-Scoping-Report-for-Public-Review_Final.pdf

Should you wish to clarify any aspects of the project and/or project document/s, you are encouraged to reach out to GCS. We will endeavour to address your queries as far as practically possible.

Kind regards
Lehlogonolo Mashego

Lehlo Mashego
Environmental Liaison Officer

Tel +27 (0) 11 803 5726
Fax +27 (0) 11 803 5745
Cell
Web www.gcs-sa.biz

Established in 1987

From: Lehlo Mashego
Sent: Thursday, 04 November 2021 9:02 AM
To: Lehlo Mashego <lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>
Cc: Gerda Bothma <gerdab@gcs-sa.biz>
Subject: DSR available from 05 November: Lephallale Solar Projects

Dear Commenting Authority,

K2021699383 (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (the Applicant), a wholly owned subsidiary of Cennergi Holdings Proprietary Limited proposes the development of a solar plant that will generate electricity using photovoltaic (PV) panels. The electricity produced will supplement power at the Grootegeeluk Coal mine in Lephallale, within Lephallale Local Municipality, Waterberg District Municipality, Limpopo Province.

GCS (Pty) Ltd, as the independent environmental assessment practitioner (EAP), has been appointed to conduct the process of a Scoping and Environmental Impact Report (S& EIR)) application process. Please find attached a notification and background information document with more information.

The Draft Scoping Report for the proposed Lephallale Solar Projects will be made available for public review from **05 November to 06 December 2021** at the following locations:

PR INTED COPIES	
Marapong Public Library, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong (Tel: 014 762 1617)	
Lephallale Local Municipality, Cnr Joe Slovo Street & Douwater Avenue (Tel: 014 763 2193)	
Lephallale Clinic, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong (Tel: 014 763 4846)	
ELECTRONIC COPIES	
Website download	http://www.gcs-sa.biz/documents/
CD or USB copy	On request to the public participation office

A summary of the Draft Scoping Report will be presented to stakeholders at the following proposed Public Open Days:

	DATE AND TIME	VENUE
1.	Tuesday, 16 November 2021 from 9:00 to 16:00	The Mogolo Academy
2.	Wednesday, 17 November 2021 from 9:00 to 16:00	The Mogol Club

You are encouraged to comment on the report in any of the following ways:

- By completing the attached comment sheet and submitting this to the public participation office by 06 December 2021. Details for submission is provided on the form;
- By writing an email or producing additional written submissions;
- By contacting the public participation office telephonically;
- By attending one of the open days indicated above.

Comments on the Draft Scoping Report should reach GCS by 06 December 2021 and can be forwarded to:

Lehlogonolo Mashego
 Tel: 011 803 5726, Fax: 011 803 5745,
 E-mail: lehlo@gcs-sa.biz

Mail: P O Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128

We are looking forward to your participation.

Kind regards
Lehlogonolo Mashego

Consider the environment before printing this email.

DISCLAIMER: The provisions of Section 11 of the Electronic Communications and Transactions Act 25 of 2002 apply to this email notice and make it enforceable and binding on the recipient/addressee. This email message (including attachments) contains information which may be confidential and/or legally privileged. Unless you are the intended recipient, you may not use, copy or disclose to anyone the message or any information contained in the message or from any attachments that were sent with this email, and if you have received this email message in error, please advise the sender by email, and delete the message. Unauthorised disclosure and/or use of information contained in this email may result in civil and criminal liability. Everything in this e-mail and attachments relating to the official business of GCS Water & Environment (Pty) Ltd (GCS) or any of its subsidiaries, is proprietary to the company. Caution should be observed in placing any reliance upon any information contained in this e-mail, which is not intended to be a representation or inducement to make any decision in relation to GCS after consultation with appropriate legal, regulatory, tax, technical, business, investment, financial, and accounting advisors. The e-mail address of the sender may not be used, copied, sold, disclosed or incorporated into any database or mailing list for spamming and/or other marketing purposes without the prior consent of GCS. Neither the sender of the e-mail, nor GCS shall be liable to any party for any direct, indirect or consequential damages, including, without limitation, loss of profit, interruption of business or loss of information, data or software or otherwise. No warranties are created or implied that an employee of GCS and/or a contractor of GCS is authorized to create and send this e-mail.

From: **Lehlo Mashego** <Lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>
To: **'Mphuma Ndivhoniswani (TZN)'** <MphumaN@dws.gov.za>
Maumela Doris (PLK) <MaumelaD@dws.gov.za>; **Nethengwe Mulalo David (PLK)** <NethengweM@dws.gov.za>; **Taka Mihloti (PLK)** <TakaM@dws.gov.za>; **Mphago Ngwako Rosbert (PLK)** <MphagoN@dws.gov.za>; **Manamela Mokgadi (PLK)** <ManamelaM@dws.gov.za>
CC: <TakaM@dws.gov.za>; **Mphago Ngwako Rosbert (PLK)** <MphagoN@dws.gov.za>; **Manamela Mokgadi (PLK)** <ManamelaM@dws.gov.za>
Subject: RE: Emailing: LETTER TO CGS PUBLIC PARTICIPATION.pdf
Date: 13.12.2021 10:00:53 (+01:00)

Good day Ndivhoniswani

Please note that the email has been noted and that all future project milestones will be communicated accordingly.

Kind regards

Lehlogonolo Mashego

-----Original Message-----

From: Mphuma Ndivhoniswani (TZN) <MphumaN@dws.gov.za>
Sent: Tuesday, 30 November 2021 2:43 PM
To: Lehlo Mashego <lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>
Cc: Maumela Doris (PLK) <MaumelaD@dws.gov.za>; Nethengwe Mulalo David (PLK) <NethengweM@dws.gov.za>; Taka Mihloti (PLK) <TakaM@dws.gov.za>; Mphago Ngwako Rosbert (PLK) <MphagoN@dws.gov.za>; Manamela Mokgadi (PLK) <ManamelaM@dws.gov.za>
Subject: Emailing: LETTER TO CGS PUBLIC PARTICIPATION.pdf

Good Day Gerda Bothma

Find the attached letter in response to your letter of notification for the environmental Impact Assessment process and availability of the Draft Scoping report for public comment

Kind Regards

Ndivhoniswani Mphuma

Scientific Manager (Grade B)

Department of Water and Sanitation| Limpopo Provincial Operations

Tel: +2715 290 1477| Cell: 082 805 6105| Email: mphuman@dws.gov.za

49 Joubert Street| Azmo Place Buiding| Polokwane| 0700



water & sanitation

Department:
Water and Sanitation
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X9605, Polokwane, 0700 / AZMO place, 49 Joubert Street, Polokwane
Tel: 015 290 1200 / Fax: 015 290 3756

Enquiries: M.D Nethengwe Telephone: 015 290 1874 Reference: 21-0037(D32253)

GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd
THE ENVIRONMENTAL UNIT MANAGER
P.O Box 2597
Rivonia
2128

Attention: Gerda Bothma

NOTIFICATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS AND AVAILABILITY OF THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

The above subject bears reference.

The Department of Water and Sanitation: Limpopo Provincial Operations acknowledge receipt of the notice and hereby wish to register as a stakeholder for the project.

The Regional Department can be reached at the following contact details:

Mr. M.D Nethengwe
Telephone: (015) 290 1373
Mobile: 082 327 1874
E-mail: NethengweM@dws.gov.za

Postal Address:

Water Use Authorization
Private Bag X9605
POLOKWANE
0700

Physical Address:

Azmo Place
49 Joubert Street
POLOKWANE
0700

Kindly be informed that comments will be provided upon receipt of a detailed scoping report.

Yours Sincerely

SCIENTIFIC MANAGER: INSTITUTIONAL ESTABLISHMENT

DATE: 30/11/2021



NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN
Our Future - make it work

Lehlo Mashego

From: Nokukhanya Khumalo <nkhumalo@sahra.org.za>
Sent: Friday, 05 November 2021 12:33 PM
To: Lehlo Mashego
Subject: RE: DSR available from 05 November: Lephallale Solar Projects

Good Morning

Thank you for notifying SAHRA of the proposed development, SAHRA has not accepted mailed or emailed applications for comment or decision making since 2013. In order to receive comments from SAHRA, please create a case on our online platform called SAHRIS: <https://sahris.sahra.org.za/>. Here, you can then submit all relevant documentation related to the EA application (for comments in terms of section 38(8)) or documents for decision in terms of section 38(1) application.

Kind Regards,
Nokukhanya Khumalo

From: Natasha Higgitt <nhiggitt@sahra.org.za>
Sent: Thursday, 04 November 2021 12:12
To: Nokukhanya Khumalo <nkhumalo@sahra.org.za>
Subject: FW: DSR available from 05 November: Lephallale Solar Projects

From: Lehlo Mashego <lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>
Sent: 04 November 2021 09:02
To: Lehlo Mashego <lehlo@gcs-sa.biz>
Cc: Gerda Bothma <gerdab@gcs-sa.biz>
Subject: DSR available from 05 November: Lephallale Solar Projects

Dear Commenting Authority,

K2021699383 (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (the Applicant), a wholly owned subsidiary of Cennergi Holdings Proprietary Limited proposes the development of a solar plant that will generate electricity using photovoltaic (PV) panels. The electricity produced will supplement power at the Grootegeluk Coal mine in Lephallale, within Lephallale Local Municipality, Waterberg District Municipality, Limpopo Province.

GCS (Pty) Ltd, as the independent environmental assessment practitioner (EAP), has been appointed to conduct the process of a Scoping and Environmental Impact Report (S&EIR)) application process. Please find attached a notification and background information document with more information.

The Draft Scoping Report for the proposed Lephallale Solar Projects will be made available for public review from **05 November to 06 December 2021** at the following locations:

PRINTED COPIES	
Marapong Public Library, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong (Tel: 014 762 1617)	
Lephallale Local Municipality, Cnr Joe Slovo Street & Douwater Avenue (Tel: 014 763 2193)	
Lephallale Clinic, 916 Phukubye Street, Marapong (Tel: 014 763 4846)	
ELECTRONIC COPIES	
Website download	http://www.gcs-sa.biz/documents/
CD or USB copy	On request to the public participation office

A summary of the Draft Scoping Report will be presented to stakeholders at the following proposed Public Open Days:

	DATE AND TIME	VENUE
1.	Tuesday, 16 November 2021 from 9:00 to 16:00	The Mogolo Academy
2.	Wednesday, 17 November 2021 from 9:00 to 16:00	The Mogol Club

You are encouraged to comment on the report in any of the following ways:

- By completing the attached comment sheet and submitting this to the public participation office by 06 December 2021. Details for submission is provided on the form;
- By writing an email or producing additional written submissions;
- By contacting the public participation office telephonically;
- By attending one of the open days indicated above.

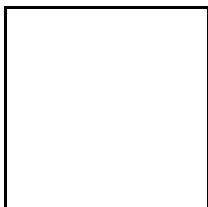
Comments on the Draft Scoping Report should reach GCS by 06 December 2021 and can be forwarded to:

Lehlogonolo Mashego
Tel: 011 803 5726, Fax: 011 803 5745,
E-mail: lehlo@gcs-sa.biz
Mail: P O Box 2597, Rivonia, 2128

We are looking forward to your participation.

Kind regards
Lehlogonolo Mashego

Lehlo Mashego
Environmental Liaison Officer



Tel +27 (0) 11 803 5726
Fax +27 (0) 11 803 5745
Cell
Web www.gcs-sa.biz
Address 63 Wessel Road, Rivonia,
Johannesburg, South Africa

Established in 1987

[Water](#) | [Environmental](#) | [Geotechnical Engineering](#) | [Renewable Energy](#) | [GIS](#)

Consider the environment before printing this email.

DISCLAIMER: The provisions of Section 11 of the Electronic Communications and Transactions Act 25 of 2002 apply to this email notice and make it enforceable and binding on the recipient/addressee. This email message (including attachments) contains information which may be confidential and/or legally privileged. Unless you are the intended recipient, you may not use, copy or disclose to anyone the message or any information contained in the message or from any attachments that were sent with this email, and if you have received this email message in error, please advise the sender by email, and delete the message. Unauthorised disclosure and/or use of information contained in this email may result in civil and criminal liability. Everything in this e-mail and attachments relating to the official business of GCS Water & Environment (Pty) Ltd (GCS) or any of its subsidiaries, is proprietary to the company. Caution should be observed in placing any reliance upon any information contained in this e-mail, which is not intended to be a representation or inducement to make any decision in relation to GCS after consultation with appropriate legal, regulatory, tax, technical, business, investment, financial, and accounting advisors. The e-mail address of the sender may not be used, copied, sold, disclosed or incorporated into any database or mailing list for spamming and/or other marketing purposes without the prior consent of GCS. Neither the sender of the e-mail, nor GCS shall be liable to any party for any direct, indirect or consequential damages, including, without limitation, loss of profit, interruption of business or loss of information, data or software or otherwise. No warranties are created or implied that an employee of GCS and/or a contractor of GCS is authorized to create and send this e-mail.

Natasha Higgitt
Heritage Officer: Archaeology, Palaeontology and
Meteorites Unit





T: +27 21 462 4502/ 8660
M: +27 82 507 0378
E: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
A: SAHRA, 111 Harrington Street, Cape Town, 8001,
Western Cape, ZA
www.sahra.org.za

SAHRA EMAIL DISCLAIMER
SAHRA PRIVACY POLICY

Nokukhanya Khumalo

Heritage Officer: Archaeology, Palaeontology &
Meteorites Unit



T: +27 21 462 4502/ 8654
M:
E: NKhumalo@sahra.org.za
A: SAHRA, 111 Harrington Street, Cape Town, 8001,
Western Cape, ZA
www.sahra.org.za

SAHRA EMAIL DISCLAIMER
SAHRA PRIVACY POLICY

Lephalale Solar Project, Limpopo Province	Heritage Cases	Lehlo.Mashego	Yes	16/11/2021	edit
---	----------------	---------------	-----	------------	----------------------

APPENDIX 3: COMPETENT AUTHORITY CORRESPONDENCE

From: [Ngoasheng T R](#)
To: [Gerda Bothma](#)
Cc: [Rodgers M C](#)
Subject: 2 W94 Lephalale solar app acknowledgement
Date: Monday, 06 December 2021 12:28:16
Attachments: [2 W94 Lephalale solar app ack.pdf](#)

Good day,

Attached, please receive acknowledgement letter.

Regards,
Tlhagala



LIMPOPO

PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

DEPARTMENT OF
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, ENVIRONMENT & TOURISM



Enq: Ngoasheng TR Tel: 015 293 8424

Email: NgoashengTR@ledet.gov.za

Ref: 12/1/9/2-W94

GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 2597
RIVONIA
2128

Attention: Gerda Bothma Cell: 082 322 6806 Email: gerdab@gcs-sa.biz.co.za

RE: APPLICATION FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF LEPHALALE SOLAR PROJECT ON THE REMAINDER OF THE FARM APPELVLAKE 448 LQ, PORTION 1 OF THE FARM APPELVLAKE 448 LQ, DAARBY 458 LQ, PORTION 1 OF THE FARM NELSONKOP 464 LQ, AND THE FARM ENKELBULT 462LQ WITHIN LEPHALALE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY OF WATERBERG DISTRICT

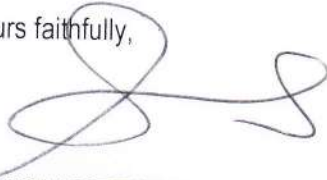
1. The above matter refers.
2. The Department acknowledges receipt of the application for environmental authorisation, Scoping Report and Plan of Study for Environmental Impact Assessment (SR & PoSEIA) received by the Department on 26 November 2021.
3. Your application has been allocated Project Reference Number: 12/1/9/2-W94. Kindly quote this reference number in all future correspondence regarding this application.
4. Kindly provide Screening Report.
5. Please note that the application form and the SR are under review and the outcome thereof will be communicated within 30 days of receipt of the application.
6. As per Regulation 40(3) of the EIA Regulations of 2014, once an application has been submitted to the competent authority the interested and affected parties must be provided with an opportunity to comment on the reports.
7. You are required to submit one (1) hard copy and one (1) soft copy of Scoping Report (SR) which have been subjected to a public participation process of at least 30 days and which reflects the incorporation of comments received, including comments of the competent authority to the Department for consideration within 44 days of receipt of this application.
8. Failure to submit the required SR within the stipulated timeframe will result in your application being deemed to have been closed. Should this be the case, you will be required to lodge a new application in terms of the EIA Regulations 2014 promulgated in the National Environmental Management Act, No. 107 of 1998.

HEAD OFFICE

9. Kindly bring to the attention of the applicant the fact that this development must not commence prior to an environmental authorisation issued by the Department.

Please do not hesitate to contact the Department should you have further queries in this regard.

Yours faithfully,



**DEPUTY DIRECTOR
ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT MANAGEMENT**

DATE: 6/12/2021

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ENVIRONMENT & TOURISM
ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT MANAGEMENT WATERBERG DISTRICT
2021 -12- 06
P.O.BOX 55464, POLOKWANE 0700 TEL: 015 291 1315
LIMPOPO PROVINCE

CC: K2021699383

Att: Ms T Achterberg

Email: Tracey.achterberg@exxaro.com

From: [Ngoasheng T R](#)
To: [Gerda Bothma](#)
Cc: tracey.achterberg@exxaro.com; [Ntebaleng Molewa \[MAT\]](#)
Subject: 2 W94 Lephalale solar SR comments
Date: Sunday, 12 December 2021 08:44:49
Attachments: [2 W94 Lephalale solar SR comments.pdf](#)

Good day,

Attached, please receive comments.

Regards,
Tlhagala



LIMPOPO

PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

DEPARTMENT OF
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, ENVIRONMENT & TOURISM



Eng: Ngoasheng TR Tel: 015 293 8424

Email: NgoashengTR@ledet.gov.za

Ref: 12/1/9/2-W94

GCS Water and Environment (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 2597
RIVONIA
2128

Attention: Gerda Bothma Cell: 082 322 6806 Email: gerdab@gcs-sa.biz.co.za

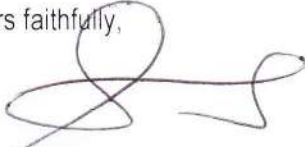
RE: APPLICATION FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF LEPHALALE SOLAR PROJECT ON THE REMAINDER OF THE FARM APPELVLAKTE 448 LQ, PORTION 1 OF THE FARM APPELVLAKTE 448 LQ, DAARBY 458 LQ, PORTION 1 OF THE FARM NELSONKOP 464 LQ, AND THE FARM ENKELBULT 462LQ WITHIN LEPHALALE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY OF WATERBERG DISTRICT

1. The above matter refers.
2. The Scoping Report has been reviewed and the Department has no comments to make.
3. The SR for decision making which has been subjected to public participation of at least 30 days must be submitted to the Department within 44 days of the receipt of the application form by the Department in terms of regulation 21 of EIA Regulations of 2014 as amended.
4. All the issues raised above and by interested and affected parties must be clearly addressed in order for the Department to make an informed decision.
5. Kindly bring to the attention of the applicant the fact that this development must not commence prior to the Department deciding on the application.
6. Please note that the application form and the SR are under review and the outcome thereof will be communicated within 30 days of receipt of the application.
7. You are required to submit one (1) hard copy and one (1) soft copy of Scoping Report (SR)
8. Failure to submit the required SR within the stipulated timeframe will result in your application being deemed to have been closed. Should this be the case, you will be required to lodge a new application in terms of the EIA Regulations 2014 promulgated in the National Environmental Management Act, No. 107 of 1998.

9. Kindly bring to the attention of the applicant the fact that this development must not commence prior to an environmental authorisation issued by the Department.

Please do not hesitate to contact the Department should you have further queries in this regard.

Yours faithfully,



**DEPUTY DIRECTOR
ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT MANAGEMENT**

DATE: 12/12/2021

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ENVIRONMENT & TOURISM ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT MANAGEMENT WATERBERG DISTRICT
2021 -12- 10
P.O.BOX 55464, POLOKWANE 0700 TEL: 015 291 1315
LIMPOPO PROVINCE

CC: K2021699383

Att: Ms T Achterberg

Email: Tracey.achterberg@exxaro.com

From: [Gerda Bothma](#)
To: [Ngoasheng T R](#)
Cc: [Rodgers M C](#); [Janice Callaghan](#)
Subject: RE: 2 W94 Lephale solar app acknowledgement and comments
Date: Sunday, 12 December 2021 20:34:00

Dear Mr Ngoasheng,

I trust this email finds you well.

Thank you kindly for the acknowledgement of our application for environmental authorisation for the proposed Lephale Solar Project (dated 6 December 2021), as well as the Department's comments dated 10 December 2021, on the project.

We note the acknowledgement receipt date of 26 November 2021. Considering this date, and taking cognisance of the stipulations within Regulation 3 of the 2014 EIA Regulations (as amended), in order to ensure that we are aligned with the prescribed timeframes, we envisage that the final submission date for the Final Scoping Report is on or before the 31st of January 2022.

We also confirm that the Scoping PPP has been completed as undertaken from the 5th of November to the 6th of December 2021.

Should we not have interpreted the above correctly, please kindly indicate appropriate way forward to us.

Kind regards,
Gerda Bothma
0823226806

-----Original Message-----

From: Ngoasheng T R <NgoashengTR@ledet.gov.za>
Sent: Monday, 06 December 2021 12:22
To: Gerda Bothma <gerdab@gcs-sa.biz>
Cc: Rodgers M C <RodgersMC@ledet.gov.za>
Subject: 2 W94 Lephale solar app acknowledgement

Good day,

Attached, please receive acknowledgement letter.

Regards,
Tlhagala

APPENDIX C7: IAP DATABASE

Title	Full Name	Organisation	Position
Lephalale Solar Project: Stakeholder Database			
Landowners and lawful occupiers of adjacent properties			
Mr	Coen Gouws	Ganzeban 446 LQ	Farm Owner
Mrs	SM Gouws	Ganzeban 446 LQ	Farm Owner
Mr	Nicholas Malherbe	Droogheuwel 447 LQ	Farm Owner
Permit Holder			
Mr	Christopher Harding	Thungela	
Limpopo Department: Economic Development, Environment and Tourism (DEDET) - Competent Authority			
Mr	Matodzi Rathumbu	DEDET	Head of Department (Acting) and Deputy Directors General: Economic Development
Ms	Tryphina Mokgokong	DEDET	Head of Department (Acting) - PA
Ms	Keleabetswe Tlouane	DEDET	Deputy Directors General: Environment and Tourism
Mr	LP Makhura	DEDET	District Manager - Waterberg
Mr	Tlhagala Ngoasheng	DEDET	
Commenting Authorities			
Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE)			
Mr	Azwihangwisi Mulaudzi	DMRE	Regional Manager
Ms	Tebogo Mangaba	DMRE	Regional Manager - PA
Mr	Thivhulawi Cedric Kolani	DMRE	Regional Manager
Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)			
Mr	Mbulelo Tshangana	DWS	Director General (Acting)
Ms	Janine Julies Nale	DWS	Deputy Director General
Mr	Sputnik Ratau	DWS	Director: Media Liaison
Mr	David Nethengwe	DWS	Production Scientist: Water Resources Management
Ms	Tshiruruvhela Takalani	DWS	
	Ndivhoniswani Mphuma	DWS	Scientific Manager (Case Officer)
Office of the Premier			
Mr	Nape Nchabeleng	Office of the Premier	Director-General
Mr	R. Murovhi	Office of the Premier	Chief Director
Ms	J.M. Sebesho	Office of the Premier	Director
Mr	M.M. Ramufhi	Office of the Premier	Deputy Director
Ms	Victoria Mufamadi	Office of the Premier	Personal Assistant
South African Air Force			
Brigadier General	JE Crous	Department of Defence	Chief of the Air Force: Lieutenant General
South African Civil Aviation Authority			
Mr	Simphiwe Masilela	South African Civil Aviation Authority	Inspector: Obstacles; Procedure Design & Cartography
Department of Defence			
		Department of Defence	Environmental Officer Chief of Logistics
South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA)			
Mr	Ben Mwasinga	SAHRA	Manager: Built Environment Unit
Ms	Nokukhanya Khumalo	SAHRA	Heritage Officer
Ms	Natasha Higgitt	SAHRA	Heritage Officer
Limpopo Department: Agriculture and Rural Development (LARD)			
Ms	Ramatsimele Jacqueline Maisela	LARD	Head of Department
Ms	Bafedi Mabunda	LARD	HOD - PA
	Makopoi Nkopane	LARD	Chief Directors: Agricultural Support Services (Acting)
Mr	MSJ Nowata	LARD	Chief Directors: Agricultural Advisory Services
Limpopo Department: Public Works, Roads Infrastructure (DPRI)			
Mr	Dikgole Timothy Seroka	DPRI	Head of Department
Ms	Nakisane Mthimkhulu	DPRI	HOD - PA
Mr	H Mabasa	DPRI	Senior Management: Construction Management (Acting)
Ms	FD Maguga	DPRI	Senior Management: Property and Facilities
Mr	RW Mothapo	DPRI	Senior Management: EPWP
Limpopo: Department of Education			
Ms	Onica Dederen	Limpopo: Department of Education	Head of Department
Ms	Mnisi VV	Limpopo: Department of Education	HOD - PA
Waterberg District Municipality (WDM)			
Cllr	Morris. S Mataboge	Waterberg District Municipality	Executive Mayor
	Matlhoi Moraka	Waterberg District Municipality	Executive Mayor - PA

Mr	Gladwin Tloubatla	Waterberg District Municipality	Municipal Manager
	RM Radebe	Waterberg District Municipality	Infrastructure Development
	MP Sebatjane	Waterberg District Municipality	Planning and Economic Development
Mr	Stanely Koenaite	Waterberg District Municipality	Waterberg CAPCO
	Lephalale Local Municipality (LLM)		
Mr	Jack Moloko Maeko	LLM	Mayor
Ms	Maria Mapula Cocquyt	LLM	Municipal Manager
Mr	Victor Monyepao	LLM	Public Participation
Ms	Charity Radipabe	LLM	Executive Manager: Development Planning
Mr	Charles M Seanego	LLM	Manager: LED
	Mateu Masoga	LLM	Executive Manager: Infrastructure Services
	Francina Sethole	LLM	Digital Manager
Mr	Bertie Schutte	LLM	
	April Shiko	LLM	
	Matshidiso Dankuru	LLM	
Traditional Leaders			
	Ntate Seleka	Seleka chieftaincy	
NGOs/ CBOs/ Parastatals			
	Yolan Friedmann	Endangered Wildlife Trust	Chief Executive Officer
	Mandy Poole	Endangered Wildlife Trust	Chief Operations Officer
Dr	Shadrack Moephuli	Agricultural Research Council	President and CEO
Mr	Marthinus Erasmus	Agri Bosveld	Chairperson
Ms	Sandra Pretorius	Agri South Africa	Secretary: Lephalale
Mr	Mark D Anderson	Birdlife SA	Chief Executive Officer
Dr	Hanneline Smit-Robinson	Birdlife SA	Head of Conservation
	Andrew Baxter	Wildlife and Environment Society of South Africa	Chief Executive Officer
	Sarah Alcock	Wildlife and Environment Society of South Africa	WESSA Marketing and Communications Manager
Mr	Fundisile Mketeni	SANParks	Chief Executive Officer
Ms	Lize McCourt	SANParks	Chief Operating Officer
Ms	Mariette Liefferink	Federation for a Sustainable Environment	Chief Executive Officer
Ms	Melissa Fourie	Centre for Environmental Rights	
Ms	Wandisa Phama	Centre for Environmental Rights	
Mr	Bobby Peek	GroundWork - Friends of the Earth South Africa	Director
Mr	Christopher Mamabolo	Eskom Matimba	Environmental Manager
Mr	Emile Marrel	Eskom Medupi	Environmental Manager
Mr	John Geeringh	Eskom Holdings SOC Limited	Senior Environmental Advisor
Mr	Ezekiel Matsieng	Radical Economic Transformation and Development	Chairperson
Mr	Titus Seabi	Radical Economic Transformation and Development	Secretary
Public Places			
Ms	Maggie Baloyi	The Mogol Club	Secretary - Main contact person
	Hennie Lee	The Mogol Club	
Mr	NeelsGerber	The Mogol Club	Manager
Media			
Mrs	Elsa Van Rooyen	Mogol Post	Editor
Ms	Ria Wells	Mogol Post	
Registered I&As			
Mr	Stephan Kitching	Anglo American	Environmental Officer
Mr	Katlego Diale		
	Nobuhle Makhathini	NCC Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Control Officer Intern; Medupi Power Station
	Neo Sasa		
Mr	Reuben Maroga	Sola Group	Permitting Specialist

APPENDIX D: DFFE SCREENING REPORT

**SCREENING REPORT FOR AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION AS
REQUIRED BY THE 2014 EIA REGULATIONS – PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT
FOOTPRINT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVITY**

EIA Reference number: 12/1 /9/2-W94

Project name: Lephalale Solar Project

Project title: Application for Environmental Authorisation for the Lephalale Solar Project

Date screening report generated: 17/08/2021 16:11:04

Applicant: K2021699383 (South Africa) Proprietary Limited

Compiler: GCS (Pty) Ltd

Compiler signature:



Application Category: Transformation of land | Indigenous vegetation

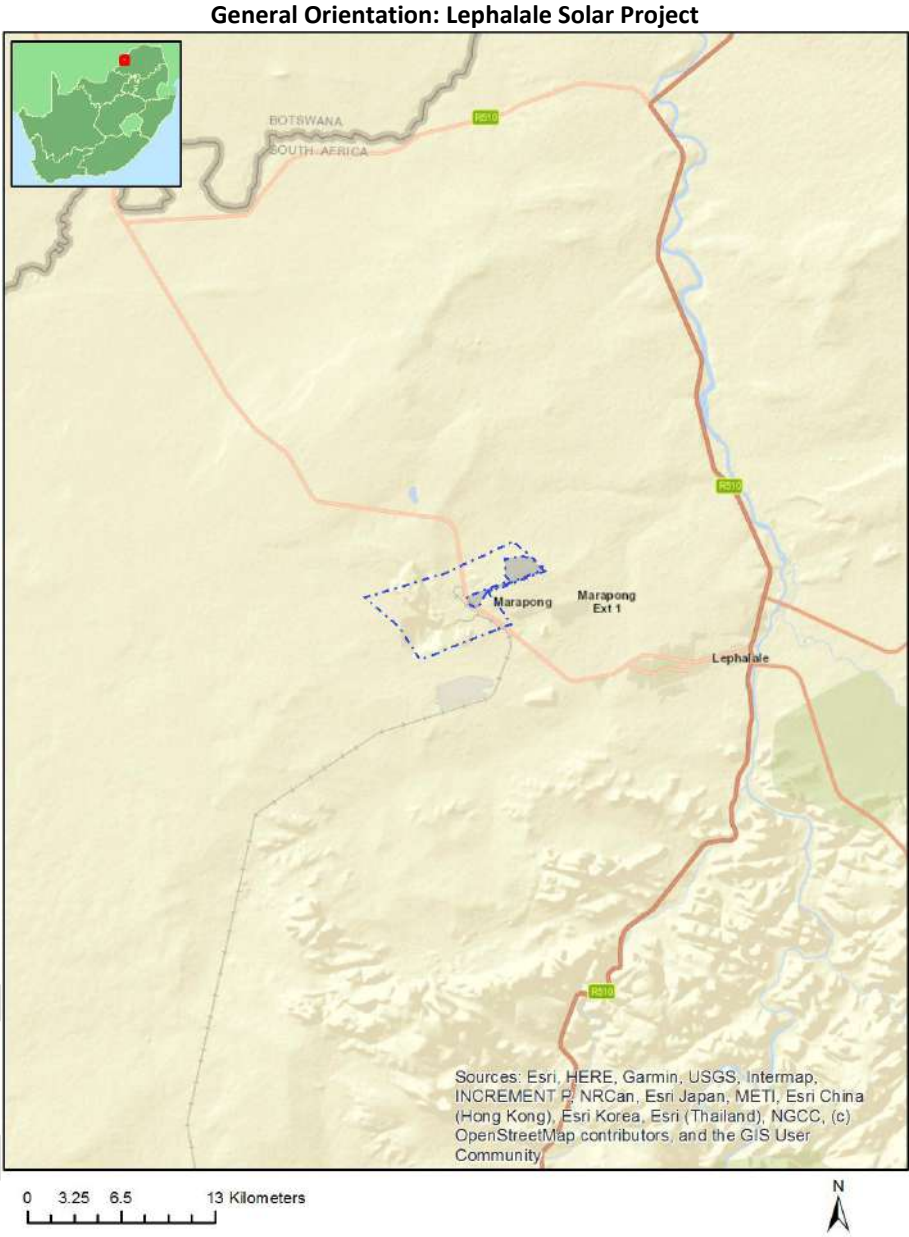


Table of Contents

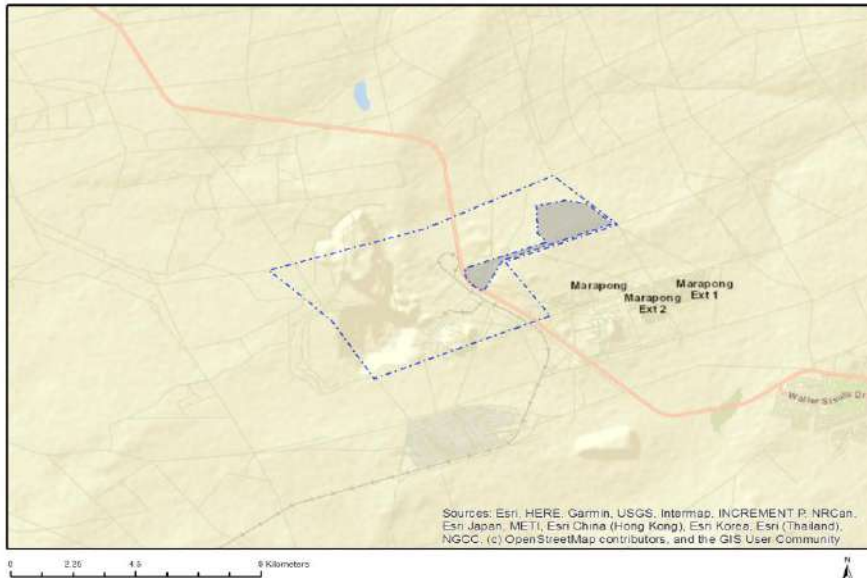
Proposed Project Location	3
Orientation map 1: General location	3
Map of proposed site and relevant area(s)	4
Cadastral details of the proposed site	4
Wind and Solar developments with an approved Environmental Authorisation or applications under consideration within 30 km of the proposed area	5
Environmental Management Frameworks relevant to the application	5
Environmental screening results and assessment outcomes	6
Relevant development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions	6
Map indicating proposed development footprint within applicable development incentive, restriction, exclusion or prohibition zones	7
Proposed Development Area Environmental Sensitivity	7
Specialist assessments identified	8
Results of the environmental sensitivity of the proposed area	10
MAP OF RELATIVE AGRICULTURE THEME SENSITIVITY	10
MAP OF RELATIVE ANIMAL SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY	11
MAP OF RELATIVE AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY	12
MAP OF RELATIVE ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE THEME SENSITIVITY	13
MAP OF RELATIVE CIVIL AVIATION THEME SENSITIVITY	14
MAP OF RELATIVE DEFENCE THEME SENSITIVITY	15
MAP OF RELATIVE PALEONTOLOGY THEME SENSITIVITY	16
MAP OF RELATIVE PLANT SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY	17
MAP OF RELATIVE TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY	18

Proposed Project Location

Orientation map 1: General location



Map of proposed site and relevant area(s)



Cadastral details of the proposed site

Property details:

No	Farm Name	Farm/ Erf No	Portion	Latitude	Longitude	Property Type
1		462	0	23°39'59.32S	27°33'6.49E	Farm
2	NELSONSKOP	464	0	23°39'0.82S	27°35'48.01E	Farm
3	APPELVLAKTE	448	0	23°37'59.48S	27°34'57.21E	Farm
4	DAARBY	458	0	23°38'57.54S	27°32'7.1E	Farm
5	TURFVLAKTE	463	0	23°41'0.13S	27°33'50.67E	Farm Portion
6		462	0	23°39'59.32S	27°33'6.49E	Farm Portion
7	NELSONSKOP	464	1	23°39'23.3S	27°34'49.94E	Farm Portion
8	APPELVLAKTE	448	0	23°37'52.8S	27°35'14.7E	Farm Portion
9	APPELVLAKTE	448	1	23°38'23.04S	27°33'55.47E	Farm Portion
10	DAARBY	458	0	23°38'57.54S	27°32'7.1E	Farm Portion
11	TURFVLAKTE	463	0	23°41'0.13S	27°33'50.67E	Farm Portion
12		462	0	23°39'59.32S	27°33'6.49E	Farm Portion

Development footprint¹ vertices:

Footprint	Latitude	Longitude
1	23°37'58.75S	27°36'45E
1	23°38'41.71S	27°34'40.31E
1	23°38'41.71S	27°34'40.31E
1	23°38'43.12S	27°34'37.22E
1	23°39'18.79S	27°34'14.97E
1	23°39'13.98S	27°34'5.4E
1	23°39'10.02S	27°33'59.21E

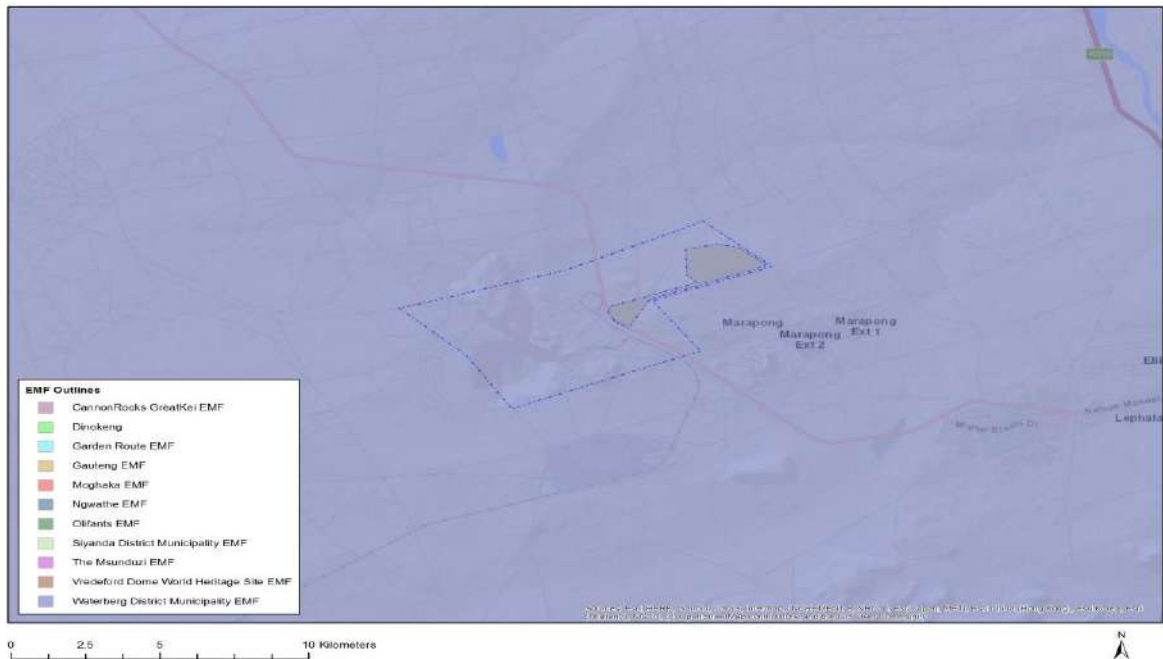
¹ “development footprint”, means the area within the site on which the development will take place and includes all ancillary developments for example roads, power lines, boundary walls, paving etc. which require vegetation clearance or which will be disturbed and for which the application has been submitted.

1	23°39'3.51S	27°33'54.89E
1	23°38'57.34S	27°33'52.57E
1	23°38'50.76S	27°33'55.35E
1	23°38'20.41S	27°35'28.75E
1	23°38'9.79S	27°35'17.63E
1	23°37'36.45S	27°35'16.7E
1	23°37'30.51S	27°35'49.61E
1	23°37'34.97S	27°36'15.09E
1	23°37'58.75S	27°36'45E

Wind and Solar developments with an approved Environmental Authorisation or applications under consideration within 30 km of the proposed area

No	EIA Reference No	Classification	Status of application	Distance from proposed area (km)
1	12/12/20/2306	Solar PV	Approved	0
2	14/12/16/3/3/2/303	Solar PV	Approved	25
3	12/12/20/2152	Solar PV	Approved	18.7
4	14/12/16/3/3/2/300	Solar PV	Approved	25
5	14/12/16/3/3/2/304	Solar PV	Approved	25
6	14/12/16/3/3/2/301	Solar PV	Approved	25
7	14/12/16/3/3/2/700	Solar PV	Approved	18.9
8	14/12/16/3/3/2/444	Solar PV	Approved	26.5
9	14/12/16/3/3/2/302	Solar PV	Approved	25

Environmental Management Frameworks relevant to the application



Environmental Management Framework	LINK
---	-------------

Waterberg District Municipality EMF	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/EMF/WDEMF_Final_EMF_Report.pdf
-------------------------------------	---

Environmental screening results and assessment outcomes

The following sections contain a summary of any development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions that apply to the proposed development footprint as well as the most environmental sensitive features on the footprint based on the footprint sensitivity screening results for the application classification that was selected. The application classification selected for this report is:

Transformation of land | Indigenous vegetation.

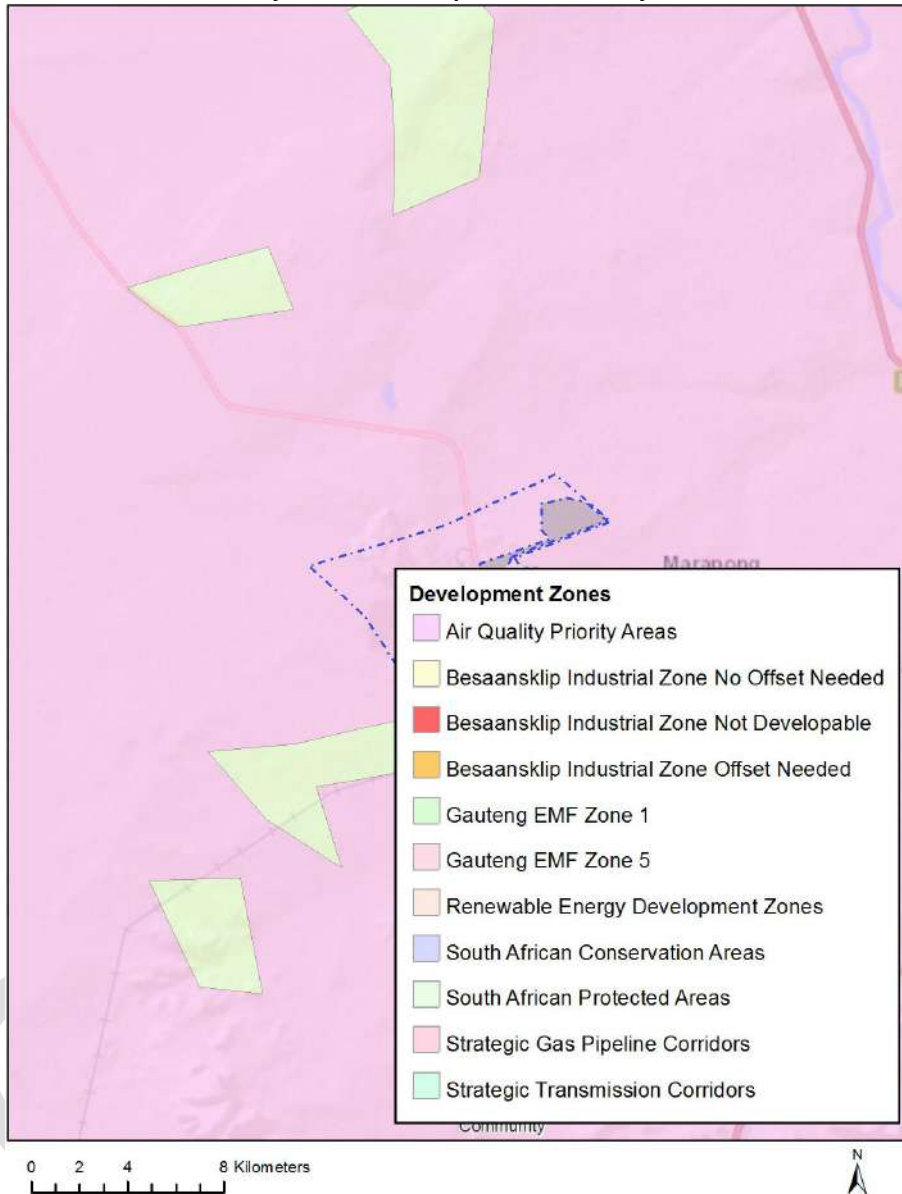
Relevant development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions

The following development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions and their implications that apply to this footprint are indicated below.

Incentive, restriction or prohibition	Implication
Air Quality-Waterberg-Bojanala Priority Area	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/DevelopmentZones/gg39489_nn1207a.pdf

Map indicating proposed development footprint within applicable development incentive, restriction, exclusion or prohibition zones

Project Location: Lephalale Solar Project



Proposed Development Area Environmental Sensitivity

The following summary of the development footprint environmental sensitivities is identified. Only the highest environmental sensitivity is indicated. The footprint environmental sensitivities for the proposed development footprint as identified, are indicative only and must be verified on site by a suitably qualified person before the specialist assessments identified below can be confirmed.

Theme	Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
Agriculture Theme			X	
Animal Species Theme			X	

Aquatic Biodiversity Theme	X			
Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Theme	X			
Civil Aviation Theme			X	
Defence Theme				X
Paleontology Theme		X		
Plant Species Theme			X	
Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme	X			

Specialist assessments identified

Based on the selected classification, and the environmental sensitivities of the proposed development footprint, the following list of specialist assessments have been identified for inclusion in the assessment report. It is the responsibility of the EAP to confirm this list and to motivate in the assessment report, the reason for not including any of the identified specialist study including the provision of photographic evidence of the footprint situation.

N o	Special ist assess ment	Assessment Protocol
1	Landscape/Visual Impact Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
2	Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
3	Palaeontology Impact Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
4	Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Terrestrial_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
5	Aquatic Biodiversity Impact Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Aquatic_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
6	Avian Impact Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Avifauna_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
7	Socio-Economic	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf

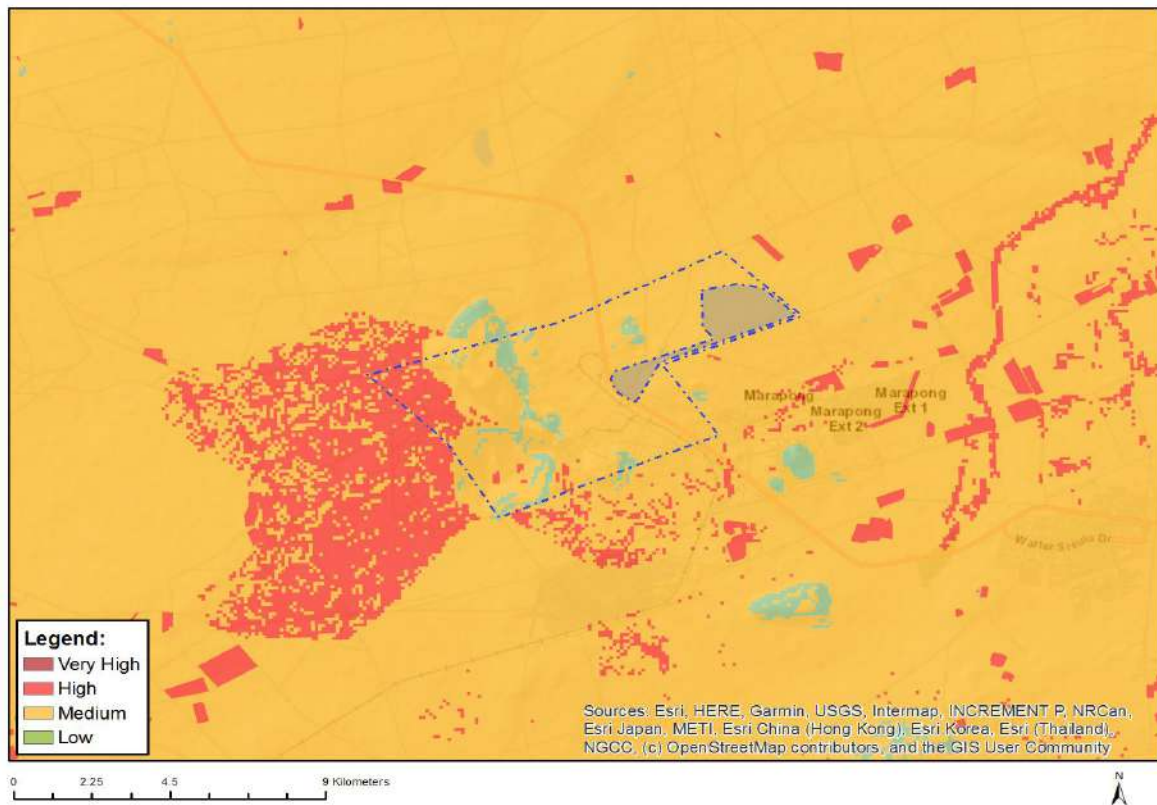
	Assessment	
8	Plant Species Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Plant_Species_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
9	Animal Species Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Animal_Species_Assessment_Protocols.pdf

OFFICIAL

Results of the environmental sensitivity of the proposed area.

The following section represents the results of the screening for environmental sensitivity of the proposed footprint for relevant environmental themes associated with the project classification. It is the duty of the EAP to ensure that the environmental themes provided by the screening tool are comprehensive and complete for the project. Refer to the disclaimer.

MAP OF RELATIVE AGRICULTURE THEME SENSITIVITY

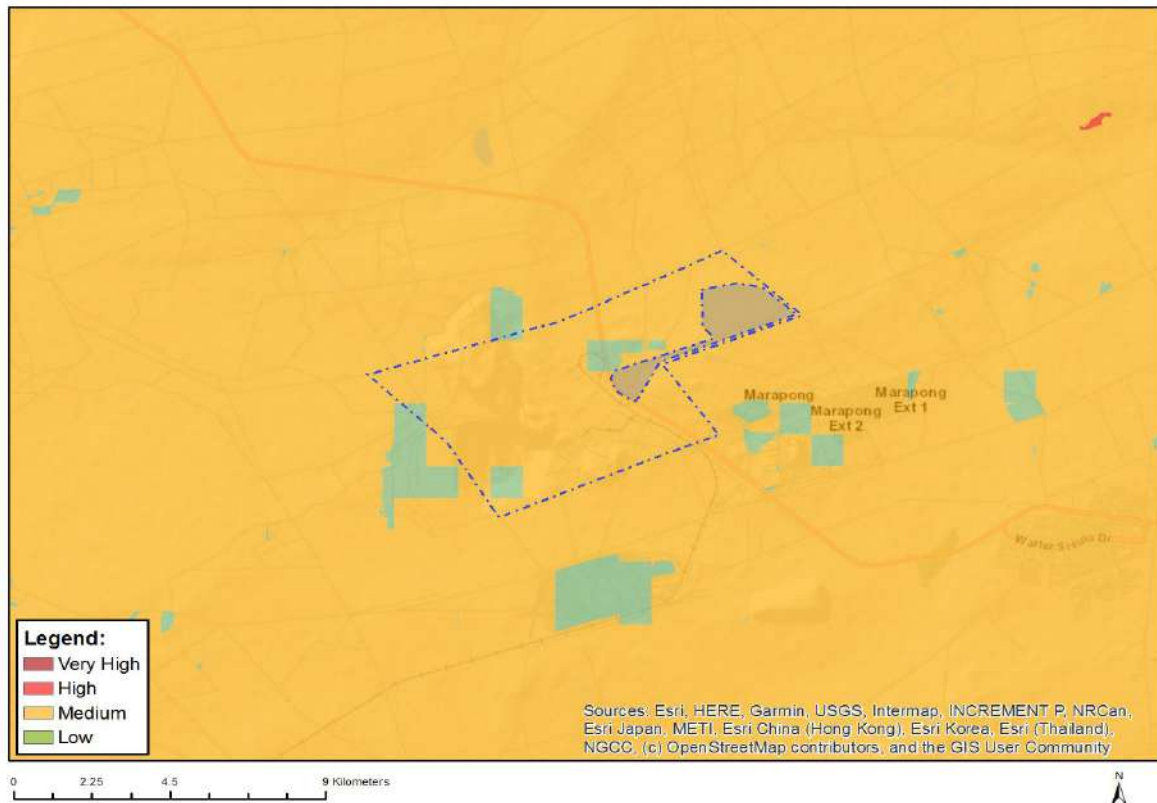


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
		X	

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Medium	Land capability;06. Low-Moderate/07. Low-Moderate/08. Moderate

MAP OF RELATIVE ANIMAL SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY



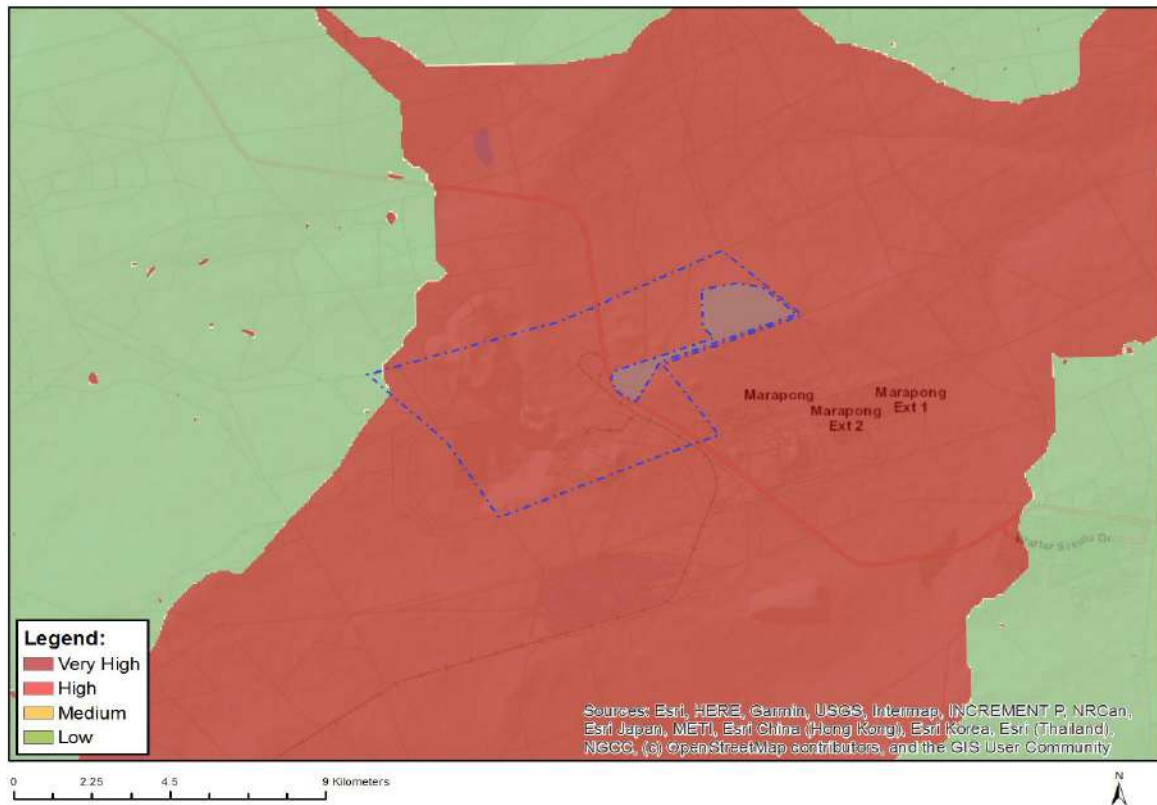
Where only a sensitive plant unique number or sensitive animal unique number is provided in the screening report and an assessment is required, the environmental assessment practitioner (EAP) or specialist is required to email SANBI at eiadatarequests@sanbi.org.za listing all sensitive species with their unique identifiers for which information is required. The name has been withheld as the species may be prone to illegal harvesting and must be protected. SANBI will release the actual species name after the details of the EAP or specialist have been documented.

Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
		X	

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity
Medium	Mammalia-Acinonyx jubatus
Medium	Mammalia-Dasymys robertsii
Medium	Mammalia-Lycaon pictus

MAP OF RELATIVE AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY

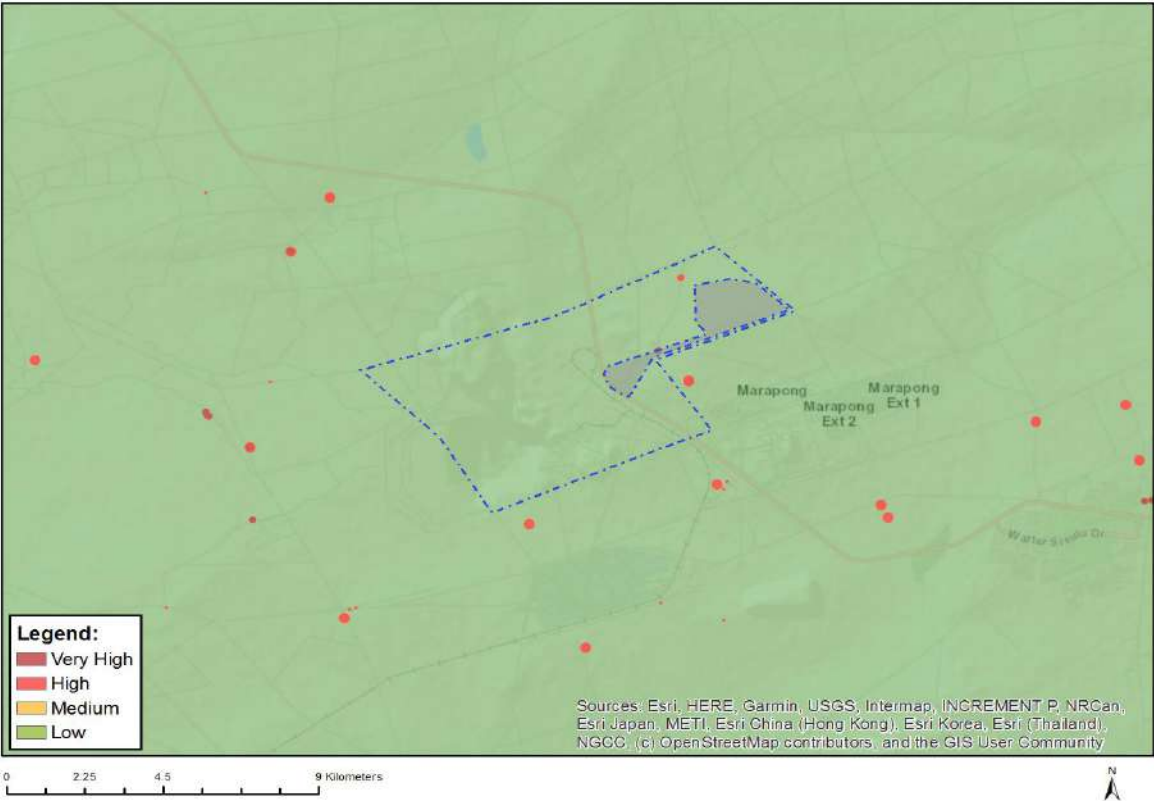


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Very High	Freshwater ecosystem priority area quinary catchments

MAP OF RELATIVE ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE THEME SENSITIVITY

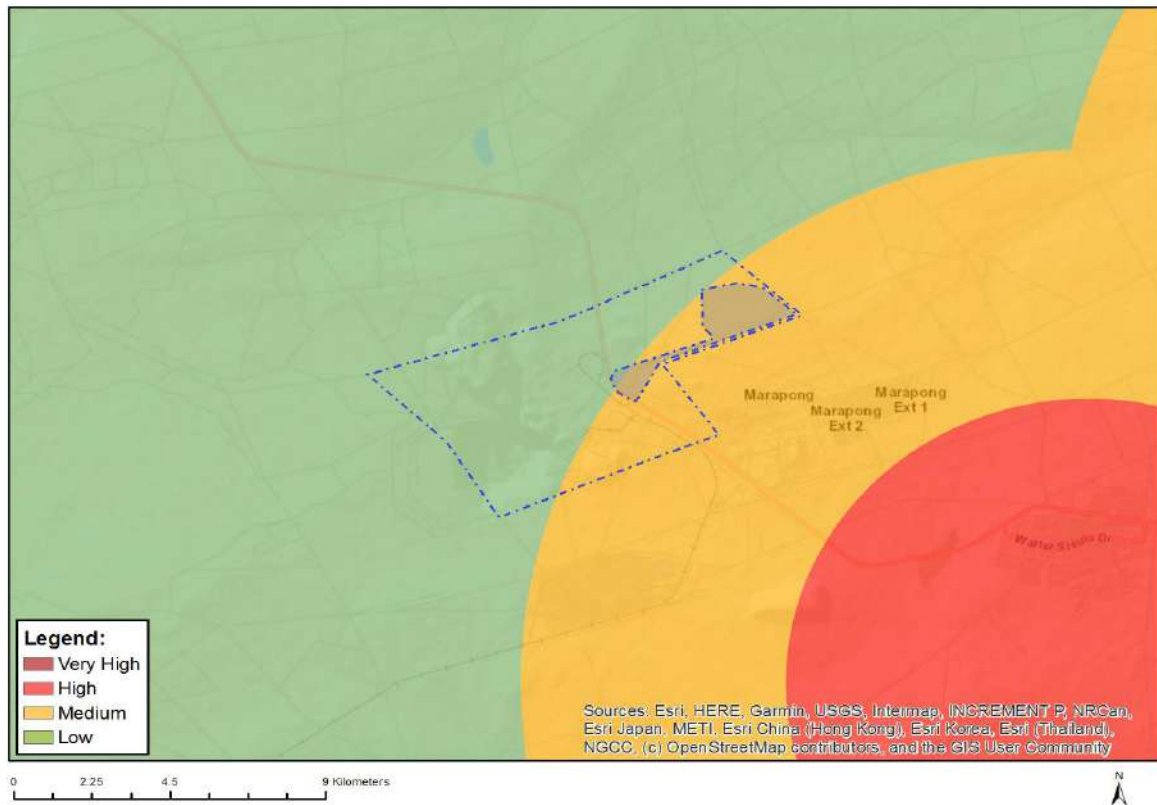


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity
Very High	Within 100m of an Ungraded Heritage site

MAP OF RELATIVE CIVIL AVIATION THEME SENSITIVITY



Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
		X	

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity
Medium	Between 8 and 15 km of other civil aviation aerodrome

MAP OF RELATIVE DEFENCE THEME SENSITIVITY

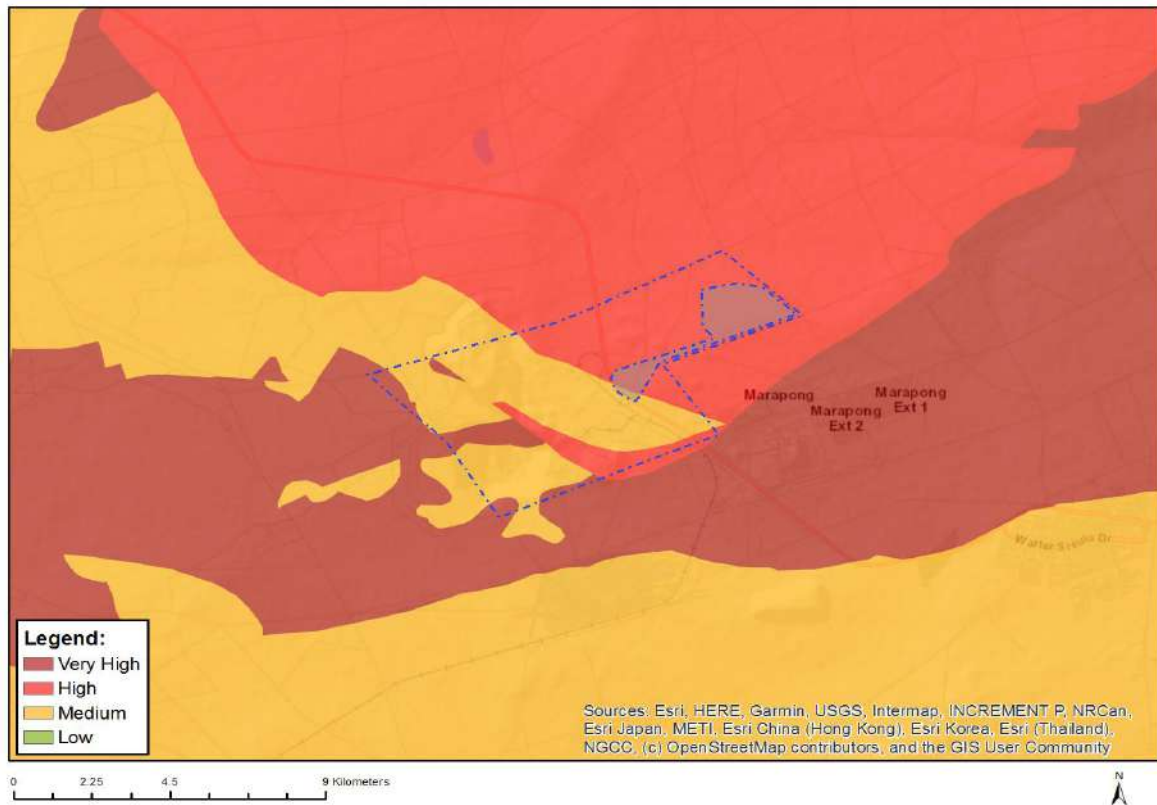


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
			X

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low Sensitivity

MAP OF RELATIVE PALEONTOLOGY THEME SENSITIVITY

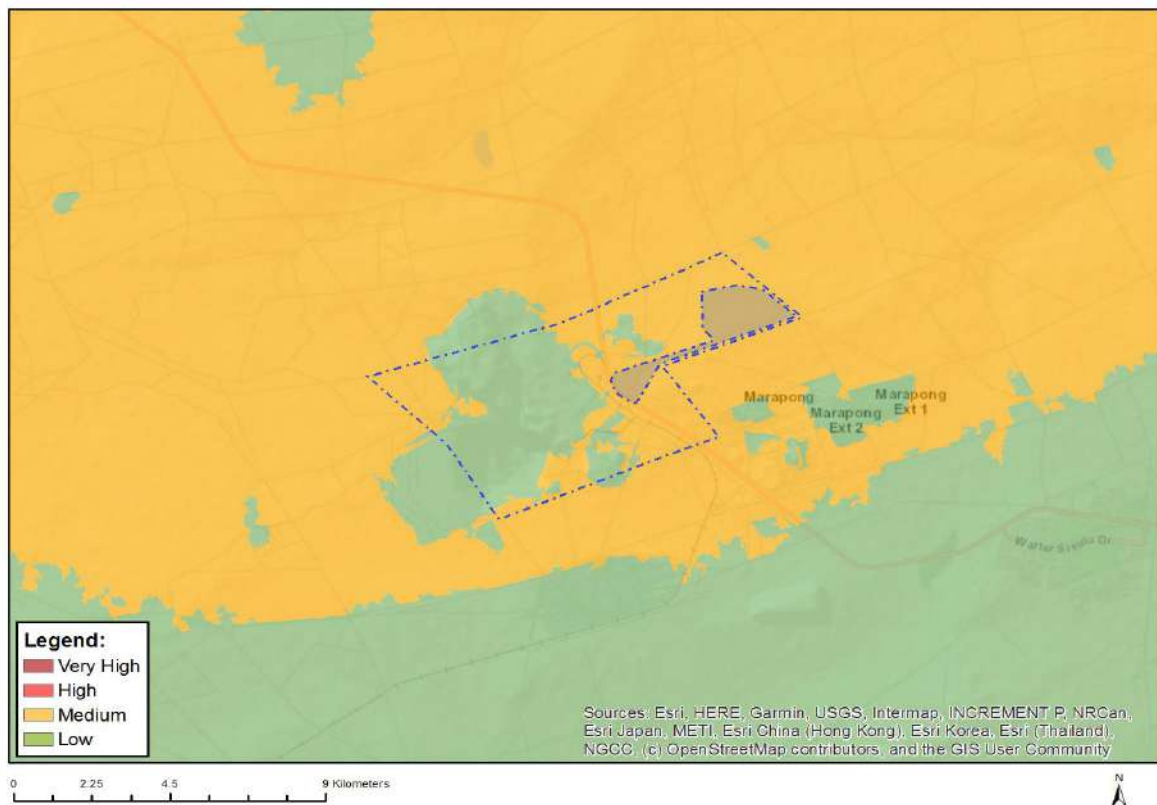


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
	X		

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Features with a High paleontological sensitivity
Low	Features with a Low paleontological sensitivity
Medium	Features with a Medium paleontological sensitivity

MAP OF RELATIVE PLANT SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY



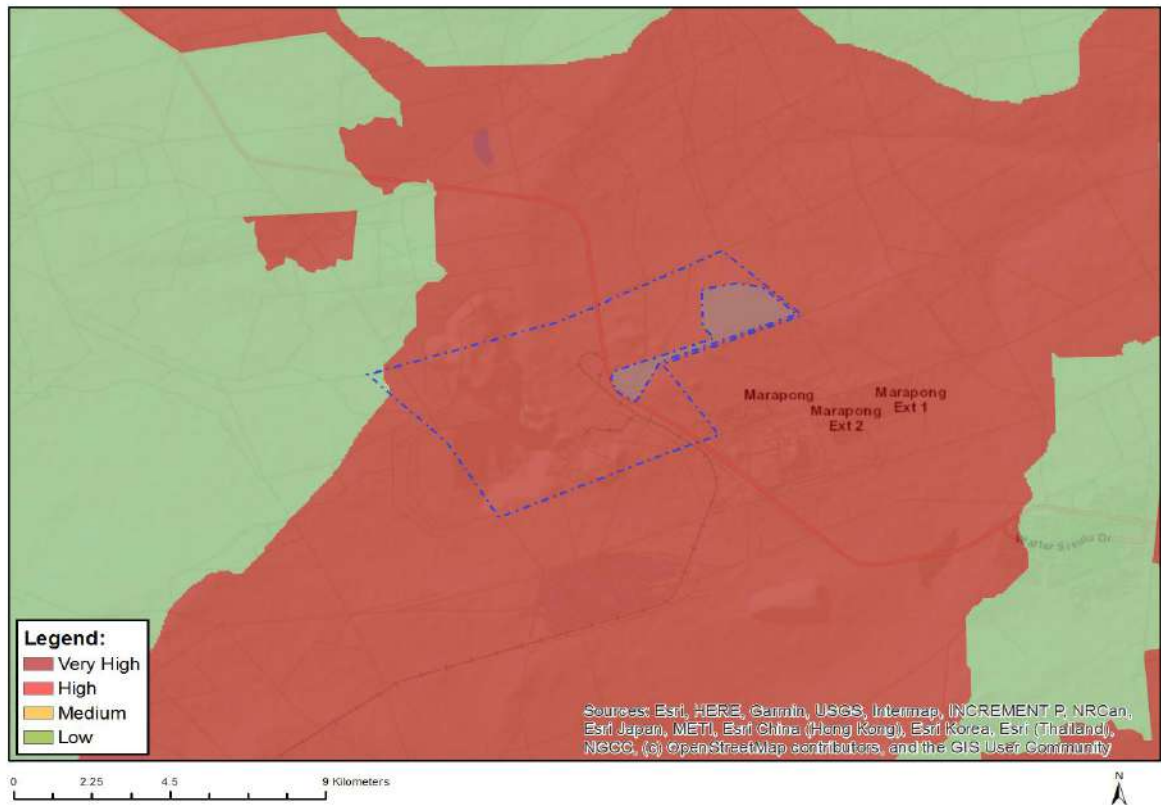
Where only a sensitive plant unique number or sensitive animal unique number is provided in the screening report and an assessment is required, the environmental assessment practitioner (EAP) or specialist is required to email SANBI at eiadatarequests@sanbi.org.za listing all sensitive species with their unique identifiers for which information is required. The name has been withheld as the species may be prone to illegal harvesting and must be protected. SANBI will release the actual species name after the details of the EAP or specialist have been documented.

Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
		X	

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Medium	Corchorus psammophilus

MAP OF RELATIVE TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY



Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Very High	FEPA Subcatchments